

mathe

le leleme

3

TWEETALIGE SUID-SOTHO-KURSUS
BILINGUAL SOUTHERN SOTHO COURSE

UNISA



university
of south africa

mathe le leleme

3

TWEETALIGE SUID-SOTHO-KURSUS
vir beginners - met illustrasies en kassette

BILINGUAL SOUTHERN SOTHO COURSE
for beginners - with illustrations and cassettes

Kursuswoordeboek
Course Dictionary

L J Kock
P R S Maphike

© 1980, 1986, 2003
Universiteit van Suid-Afrika
Alle regte voorbehou

Uitgegee 1980
Tweede uitgawe, eerste druk 1986
Tweede uitgawe, derde druk 2003

Gedruk deur
Silowa Drukkers, Pretoria

Uitgegee deur die
Universiteit van Suid-Afrika
Muckleneuk, Pretoria

ISBN 0 86981 448 6
ISBN 0 86981 449 4 (Stel/Set)

© 1980, 1986, 2003
University of South Africa
All rights reserved

Published 1980
Second edition, first impression 1986
Second edition, third impression 2003

Printed by
Silowa Printers, Pretoria

Published by the
University of South Africa
Muckleneuk, Pretoria

TSĚ ÊTÊLANG PELE

Hierdie woordeboek wil slegs wees wat sy naam aandui: 'n 'kursuswoordeboek'; dus 'n alfabeties gegroepeerde lys inskrywings van Sotho-woorde wat in **MATHE LE LELEME I & II** voorkom.

As basis het gedien die woordelys uit die vroeëre ongepubliseerde **MATHE LE LELEME**. Aan die opstellers, prof. C.F. Swanepoel en prof. J.M. Lenake, betug ons graag ons dank. Hierop is voortgebou deur *sover moontlik* elke nuwe woord in **MATHE LE LELEME I & II** in te skryf. Later is besluit om die student 'n 'bonus' te gee: die Afrikaans en die Engels word in twee afsonderlike lys te gegroep. Onthou egter dat dit slegs die Afrikaans en Engels van woorde is wat in die *kursus* gebruik word.

Die kursuswoordeboek bestaan dus uit:

- (a) 'n Afrikaans-SOTHO-Engelse woordelys (waarby elke woord se grammatiese benaming ingesluit is);
- (b) 'n Afrikaans-Sotho woordelys; er.
- (c) 'n Engels-Sotho woordelys.

Ons beklemtoon graag wat ook ten opsigte van die ander leerstof opgemerk is: raadpleeg asseblief enige standaardwoordeboek sodra die kursuswoordeboek nie meer in u behoeftes voorsien nie.

DIE OPSTELLERS

The name 'course dictionary' displays precisely what this dictionary wants to be: an alphabetical list of Sotho words appearing in **MATHE LE LELEME I & II**.

The word-list of the previous unpublished **MATHE LE LELEME** served as a basis. Therefore, to the compilers, Prof. C.F. Swanepoel and Prof. J.M. Lenake: our gratitude. Using this as a point of departure, we, *as far as possible*, added each new word from **MATHE LE LELEME I & II**. Later it was decided to include a 'bonus' the Afrikaans and the English are grouped in two separate lists. However, it should be remembered that only the Afrikaans and English of words used in the *course*, were included.

The course dictionary consists of:

- (a) an Afrikaans-SOTHO-English word-list (the grammatical term of each word is included);
- (b) an Afrikaans-Sotho word-list; and
- (c) an English-Sotho word-list.

We would like to stress that should your requirements seem to outgrow the course dictionary, please consult any standard dictionary for that matter.

THE COMPILERS

LYS VAN AFKORTINGS

1e	<i>eerste</i>
2e	<i>tweede</i>
3e	<i>derde</i>
abs vnw	<i>absolute voornaamwoord</i>
adj/sk	<i>adjektiefskakel</i>
appl	<i>applikatief</i>
byw	<i>bywoord</i>
dem vnw	<i>demonstratiewe voornaamwoord</i>
dim	<i>diminutief</i>
e	<i>enkelvoud</i>
enum	<i>enumeratief</i>
hww	<i>hulpwerkwoord</i>
inf	<i>infinitief</i>
interj	<i>interjektief</i>
kl	<i>(naamwoord)klas</i>
konstr	<i>konstruksie</i>
kop	<i>kopulatief</i>
kous	<i>kousatief</i>
kwant vnw	<i>kwantitatiewe voornaamwoord</i>
Let	<i>letterlik</i>
lok	<i>lokatief</i>
mv	<i>meervoud</i>

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

1st	<i>first</i>
2nd	<i>second</i>
3rd	<i>third</i>
abs pron	<i>absolute pronoun</i>
adj conc	<i>adjective concord</i>
adv	<i>adverb</i>
appl	<i>applicative</i>
caus	<i>causative</i>
cl	<i>(noun) class</i>
conj	<i>conjunctive</i>
constr	<i>construction</i>
cop	<i>copulative</i>
def v	<i>deficient verb</i>
dem pron	<i>demonstrative pronoun</i>
dim	<i>diminutive</i>
enum	<i>enumerative</i>
indef	<i>indefinite</i>
inf	<i>infinitive</i>
interj	<i>interjective</i>
Lit	<i>literally</i>
loc	<i>locative</i>
n	<i>noun</i>
neg	<i>negative</i>

neg neutro-pass nw	<i>negatief</i> <i>neutro-passief</i> <i>naamwoord</i>	neutro-pass num	<i>neutro-passive</i> <i>numeral</i>
onbep ow ow/sk	<i>onbepaald</i> <i>onderwerp</i> <i>onderwerpskakeel</i>	obj conc	<i>object concord</i>
p pass perf pos poss poss/sk	<i>persoon</i> <i>passief</i> <i>perfektum</i> <i>posisie</i> <i>possessief (besitlike)</i> <i>possessiefskakeel</i>	p pass perf pl pos poss poss conc	<i>person</i> <i>passive</i> <i>perfect</i> <i>plural</i> <i>position</i> <i>possessive</i> <i>possessive concord</i>
refl rel rel/sk resipr revers-trans	<i>refleksief</i> <i>relatief</i> <i>relatiefskakeel</i> <i>resiprokaal</i> <i>reversief-transitief</i>	quant pron	<i>quantitative pronoun</i>
refl rel rel/sk resipr revers-trans	<i>refleksief</i> <i>relatief</i> <i>relatiefskakeel</i> <i>resiprokaal</i> <i>reversief-transitief</i>	recipr refl rel rel conc revers-trans	<i>reciprocal</i> <i>reflexive</i> <i>relative</i> <i>relative concord</i> <i>reversible-transitive</i>
sub	<i>subjunktief modus</i>	s	<i>singular</i>
telw	<i>telwoord</i>	sub subj subj conc	<i>subjunctive mood</i> <i>subject</i> <i>subject concord</i>
v voegw vw/sk	<i>van</i> <i>voegwoord</i> <i>voorwerpskakeel</i>	v/s	<i>verb stem</i>
ww/s	<i>werkwoordstam</i>		

Spesiale tekens

- () die grammatiese benaming verskyn hierbinne
- | skei twee of meer moontlikhede
- + dui die volgorde aan waarop die werkwoordekstensies en/of -agtervoegsels aan die werkwoordstam gevoeg is
- ˆ dui die basiese middellae vokale van Suid-Sotho ô en ê aan
- ˆˆ dui die verhoogde variante van die basiese Suid-Sotho vokale ô en ê aan, bv
 - rêka : -rêkilê en
 - bôna : -böne
- ˆˆˆ dui hoogtoon aan.
- ˆˆˆˆ dui laagtoon aan.

Special signs

- () the grammatical term appears between brackets
- | forms the division between two or more possibilities
- + indicates the order in which verbal extensions and/or suffixes are affixed to the verbal stem
- ˆ indicates the basic mid-low vowels of Southern Sotho ô and ê.
- ˆˆ indicates the raised variants of the basic Southern Sotho vowels, ô and ê, e.g.
 - rêka : -rêkilê and
 - bôna : -böne
- ˆˆˆ indicates high tone
- ˆˆˆˆ indicates low tone

afrikaans – SOTHO – english

A

<i>(hortatief)</i> laat. ! laat ons bid!	a! a re rapeläng	<i>(hortative)</i> let ! let us pray
laat, mag, Hy hom tog help!	a a kë a mo thuse!	let Him help him!/may He help him!
<i>(ow/sk kl 1 & 6, konsektiefmodus)</i> toe hy	a	<i>(subj conc cl 1 & 6, consecutive mood)</i> then he.
toe beveg hy/hy (het) beveg	a lwantsha	then he opposed/fought
<i>(vw/sk kl 6)</i> dit/hulle	a	<i>(obj conc cl 6)</i> it/them
<i>(rel/sk kl 6)</i> . wat	a	<i>(rel conc 6)</i> which
<i>(poss/sk kl 6)</i> van	a	<i>(possessive conc cl 6)</i> of
<i>(perf + pass v -adima)</i> is geleen	-adimilwë	<i>(perf + pass of -adima)</i> is, was borrowed/lent
Suid-Afrika	Afrika-Borwa	South Africa
'n Nuwe Suid-Afrika	Afrika-Borwa ë ntjha	A new South Africa
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> agent/afslaer	agëntë	<i>(n cl 9)</i> agent/auctioneer

<i>(ww/s)</i> gaap, mond oopmaak	-ahlama	<i>(v/s)</i> yawn, open the mouth
<i>(appl v -akga)</i> gooi in, na/werp	-akgêla	<i>(appl of -akga)</i> throw in, to/cast
<i>(hortatief)</i> asseblief (!)	akö (!)	<i>(hortative)</i> please (!)
terwyl hy, sy vingeralleen is	a le mong tō ka monwana	while he, she, is quite alone
<i>(appl v -ala)</i> berei 'n bed' voor vir	-alla	<i>(appl v -ala)</i> prepare a bed for
<i>(reversief-transitief v -ala)</i> bed opmaak	-alola	<i>(reversive-transitive of -ala)</i> make a bed
Sy maak die bed op <i>(appl v)</i> maak 'n bed op vir	O a alola -alolêla	She is making the bed <i>(appl of)</i> make a bed for
<i>(resipr. v -ama)</i> mekaar aanraak/ verwant wees	-amana	<i>(resipr. of -ama)</i> touch one another/ be related
<i>(neg v)</i> mekaar nie aanraak, verwant wees nie	-amane	<i>(neg. of)</i> not to touch one another, not be related
<i>(ww/s)</i> aanvaar/ontvang	-amohêla	<i>(v/s)</i> receive/accept
<i>(perf v)</i> het aanvaar/het ontvang	-amohëtse	<i>(perf of)</i> received/accepted
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is aanvaar/is ontvang	-amohëtswa	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> was, were accepted, received
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 6)</i> hierdie	ana	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 6)</i> these

<i>(ww/s)</i> waardeer	-ananêla	<i>(v/s)</i> appreciate
<i>(dem vnw pos 3 kl 6)</i> doerdie	ane	<i>(dem pron pos 3 cl 6)</i> those yonder
<i>(pass v -aneha)</i> word opgehang (wasgoed)	-anehwa	<i>(pass of -aneha)</i> is, are being hung (washing)
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 6)</i> daardie	ao	<i>(dem pron pos 2 cl 6)</i> those
<i>(ww/s)</i> aantrek/dra (klere)	-apara	<i>(v/s)</i> dress/wear
<i>(perf/statief v)</i> (het ge-) dra/aangetrek	-apëre	<i>(perf/stative of)</i> wear/wore
<i>(perf + pass) v</i> is gedra/aangetrek	-apërwe	<i>(perf + pass) of)</i> is, are/was, were worn
<i>(ww/s)</i> kook/bak	-apêha	<i>(v/s)</i> cook/bake
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> appel	apolê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> apple
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> appelkoos	apolêkôsê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> apricot
<i>(ww/s)</i> antwoord	-araba	<i>(v/s)</i> answer
<i>(sub)</i> jy moet antwoord/en antwoord dan	o arabê	<i>(sub)</i> you must answer/and then you answer
<i>(appl v)</i> antwoord vir, namens/ verantwoordelik wees vir	-arabêla	<i>(appl of)</i> answer for, to/ be responsible for
<i>(imperatief gerig aan meer as een persoon)</i> Antwoord julle!	Arabang!	<i>(imperative addressed to more than one person)</i> Answer ye!

(neutro-pass v -arola) skei/verskil

(ww/s) naderkom

(resipr + perf + rel v) wat naby mekaar is

(nw kl 9) adres

(kous v -ata) vermeerder/uitbrei
(hww) herhaaldelik/dikwels

wat hom herhaaldelik vermy

(ww/s) suksesvol word/sukses behaal

(perf/statief v) is suksesvol

-arohana

-atamêla

-atamêlanëng

atêrêê

-atisa

e atisang ho mo ila

-atlêha

-atlêhilë

(neutro-pass of -arola) part/differ

(v/s) approach

(resipr + perf + rel of) which is near to one another

(n cl 9) address

(caus of -ata) multiply/increase
(def v) frequently/often

which avoids him frequently

(v/s) to become prosperous/to succeed

(perf/stative of) is, are successful

B

<i>(ow/sk kl 2)</i> hulle	ba	<i>(subj conc cl 2)</i> they
<i>(vw/sk kl 2)</i> hulle	ba	<i>(obj conc cl 2)</i> them
<i>(rel/sk kl 2)</i> wat . . wat met mekaar gesels wat waardig is	ba ba buisanang ba phethahëtseng	<i>(rel conc cl 2)</i> . who . who are talking to one another who are worthy
<i>(adj/sk kl 2)</i> swart mense	ba- (batho) ba batsho	<i>(adj conc cl 2)</i> black people
<i>(poss/sk kl 2 & 14)</i> van	ba	<i>(poss conc cl 2 & 14)</i> of
<i>(onveranderlike kop morfeem)</i> word/is/wees amper drie weke dit kan wees Goeienag!	ba dibëkë tsë ka bang tharo e ka ba ha e bë bôrökô!	<i>(unchangeable cop morpheme)</i> is, are/become(s) nearly three weeks it can be Goodnight!
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> mense wat leen	baadimi	<i>(n cl 2)</i> people who borrow/lend
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> inwoners/burgers	baahi	<i>(n cl 2)</i> inhabitants/citizens
<i>(adj konstr)</i> twee (mense)	ba babëdi	<i>(adj constr)</i> two. (people)

<i>(adj konstr)</i> rooi (mense)	ba bafubëdu	<i>(adj constr)</i> red (people)
<i>(adj konstr)</i> vyf (mense)	ba bahlano	<i>(adj constr)</i> five (people)
<i>(enum adj konstr)</i> party/ ander (mense)	ba bang	<i>(enum adj constr)</i> others/ some (people)
Blankes	ba baswëu	Europeans
<i>(poss vnw: ba + habô)</i> sy mense	babô	<i>(poss pron: ba + habô)</i> his people
<i>(kous v -bala)</i> laat lees/tel	-badisa	<i>(caus of -bala)</i> teach, cause to count/read
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> veewagters	badisa	<i>(n cl 2)</i> shepherds/herdboys
wagtertjies	badisana	small herdboys
hulle het sy mense geword	ba eba batho ba hae	they became his people
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> kuiermense/gaste	baëti	<i>(n cl 2)</i> guests
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> rebelle/opstandelinge/terroriste terwyl hy rebelle nie toegelaat het nie	baferekanyi a sa dumële baferekanyi	<i>(n cl 2)</i> rebels/insurgents/terrorists while he did not allow rebels
die Bafokeng-stam	Bafökëng	the Bafokeng tribe
wat arm is	ba futsanëhilëng	who are poor
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> vegters/soldate	bahlabani	<i>(n cl 2)</i> fighters/soldiers
die Bahlakwana-stam	Bahlakwana	the Bahlakwana tribe

hulle het werklik	ba hlilë . . .	they really
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> ouers/ouderlinge/seniors kinders wat nie ouers het nie/ weeskinders	baholo bana ba se nang baholo	<i>(n cl 2)</i> elders/parents/superiors children who have no parents/ orphans
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> studente	baithuti	<i>(n cl 2)</i> students
<i>(ww/s)</i> aanhits/uitlok/prikkel/veroorsoak	-baka	<i>(v/s)</i> provoke/excite/incite/cause
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> baadjie	baki	<i>(n cl 9)</i> coat/jacket
die Bakubung-stam	Bakubung	the Bakubung tribe
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> siekes/pasiënte	bakudi	<i>(n cl 2)</i> the sick/patients
die Bakwena-stam (koninklike stam van Lesotho)	Bakwëna	the Bakwena tribe (royal tribe of Lesotho)
<i>(ww/s)</i> lees/tel <i>(dubbel appl v)</i> tel saam vir <i>(appl v)</i> lees/tel vir, namens <i>(pass v)</i> gelees/getel word	-bala -balëlla -balla -balwa	<i>(v/s)</i> read/count <i>(double appl of)</i> count together for <i>(appl of)</i> read/count for, on behalf of <i>(pass of)</i> being read/counted
<i>(appl + pass v)</i> word gelees/getel vir	-ballwa	<i>(appl + pass of)</i> is being read/counted for
<i>(ww/s)</i> vlug/weghardloop Die 2e kennisgewing lui so:	-balëha Tsebisô ya bobëdi e balëha tjëna: -balëhëla	<i>(v/s)</i> flee The 2nd notice goes as follows:
<i>(appl v)</i> vlug na		<i>(appl of)</i> flee to

sibbe (stamgroep) van die Bakwena (Moshweshwe se groep)	Bamokötëdi	clan of the Bakwena (Moshweshwe's clan)
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> kinders	baná	<i>(n cl 2)</i> children
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 2)</i> hierdie (mense)	bána	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 2)</i> these (people)
<i>(dem vnw pos 3 kl 2 & 14)</i> doerdie (mense)	bane	<i>(dem pron pos 3 cl 2 & 14)</i> those (people) yonder
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> bank	banka	<i>(n cl 9)</i> bank
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> mans <i>(interj: word slegs deur mans gebruik)</i> hene! goeiste! allawêreld!	banna banna!	<i>(n cl 2)</i> men <i>(interj: used by men only)</i> my!
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 2)</i> daardie	bao	<i>(dem pron pos 2 cl 2)</i> those
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> verpleegsters	baôki	<i>(n cl 2)</i> nurses
<i>(ww/s)</i> gelÿk word/naby wees	-bapa	<i>(v/s)</i> to become parallel/be near
<i>(perf v)</i> is gelyk/naby	-bapilë	<i>(perf of)</i> is parallel/near
wat dieselfde is as hierdie een	e bapilëng le ëna	which is the same as this one
<i>(ww/s)</i> speel	-bapala	<i>(v/s)</i> play
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> die Bapëdi	Bapëdi	<i>(n cl 2)</i> the Pëdi
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kroeg	bara	<i>(n cl 9)</i> bar

Hulle sê op 'n keer is daar gesê: (Eendag was daar)	Ba re e nē e re:	They say once upon a time it was said: (Once upon a time there was .)
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> sendelinge/boodskappers	baromuwa	<i>(n cl 2)</i> missionaries/messengers
daar kom toe boodskappers aan	ha fihla baromuwa	messengers arrived then
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> vroue(ns)	basadi	<i>(n cl 2)</i> women
<i>(interj: word slegs deur vroue gebruik)</i> hene! goeiste! allawêreld!	basadi!	<i>(interj: used by women only)</i> my!
hulle probeer nie 'n derde keer nie	ba se leke laboraro	they do not try a third time
hulle het reeds (hierdie pad) ingeslaan	ba sē ba nkilē	they have already taken (this road)
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> werkers	basēbēlētsi	<i>(n cl 2)</i> workers
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> waskom/wasbak	basekōmō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> wash-basin
hulle het nie blyplek gehad nie	ba se na bodulō	they had no place to stay
wie nie ouers het nie	ba se nang baholo	who do not have parents
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> meisies	basētsana	<i>(n cl 2)</i> girls
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> seuntjies	bashanyaṅa	<i>(n cl 2)</i> little boys
mense van Moshweshwe	Bashwēshwē	people of Moshweshwe
die Basia	Basia	the Basia

die Basotho	Basotho	the Basotho
(ww/s) koudwees	-bata	(v/s) be cold
dit is koud	ho a bata	it is cold
die Bataung	Bataung	the Bataung
(nw kl 9) bad	bate	(n cl 9) bath
(nw kl 2) mense	batho	(n cl 2) people
(nw kl 2) helpers	bathusi	(n cl 2) helpers
(nw kl 2) die jeug	batjha	(n cl 2) the youth/young people
(ww/s) soek/wil hê	-batla	(v/s) want/look for
(neutro-pass v) om benodig te word	-batlêha	(neutro-pass of) to be wanted
(appl v) soek vir, by	-batlêla	(appl of) seek for, at
(perf v) het gesoek/wou hê	-batlilê	(perf of) have looked for/have been wanting
(hww/s) aŋper	-batlilê	(def v/s) nearly
amper vergeet ek	ke batlilê ke lebala	I nearly forgot
die Batshweneng	Batshwëng	the Batshweneng

<i>(radikale rel/s)</i> breed	batsi	<i>(radical rel/s)</i> wide
<i>(nw kl 2)</i> ouers	batswadi	<i>(n cl 2)</i> parents
die Batswana	Batswana	the Batswana
<i>(adj/s)</i> sleg/lelik	-bë	<i>(adj/s)</i> bad/ugly
<i>(onveranderlike kop morfeem in subjunktief)</i> (dat) dit moet wees	e bë	<i>(unchangeable cop morpheme in subjunctive)</i> (that) it must/should/be
sodat dit 'n feesdag moet wees	hore e bë letsatsi la mokele	so that it may be a day of festivities
<i>(adj/s)</i> twee	-bëdi	<i>(adj/s)</i> two
<i>(ww/s)</i> neersit/plaas	-bëha	<i>(v/s)</i> put down/to lay
hy lê hom neer	o mo bëha/o mmëha	he lays him down
<i>(pass v)</i> word geplaas	-bëhwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being laid down
<i>(dubbel appl v)</i> 'n deposito gee/bërekoop	-bëhëlëtsa	<i>(double appl of)</i> a lay-by give/deposit
<i>(appl + perf + pass v)</i> eenkant geplaas vir	-bëhëtswe	<i>(appl + perf + pass of)</i> put aside for
<i>(perf v)</i> geplaas/neergesit	-bëhilë	<i>(perf of)</i> put
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is geplaas	-bëhilwë	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> was put

(die land) is geplaas	le nē le bēhwe	(the country) was placed.
(appl v -beha) laat kennisgee/meedeel aan, namens	-behēla	(appl of -beha) report to, for/inform for, on behalf of
(kous v -bēa) laat jaag	-bēisa	(caus of -bēa) race
(ww/s) sny in klein stukkies (vleis, 'n vel)	-beka	(v/s) cut into small pieces (meat, skin)
(nw kl 9) week	bēkē	(n cl 9) week
Warmbad	Belabela	Warmbaths
(ww/s) twyfel/huiwer	-belaēla	(v/s) doubt/hesitate
(ww/s) geboorte gee/beval	-bēlēha	(v/s) be confined/give birth to/ be delivered of (a child)
(nw kl 2a) here/eienaars/hoofde	bēng	(n cl 2a) gentlemen/owners/masters
(nw kl 2a) here	bēnghadi	(n cl 2a) gentlemen
(ww/s) blink maak/blink	-bēntsha	(v/s) shine/glitter
(ww/s) skeer (baard)	-bēola	(v/s) shave (beard)
(perf v) het geskeer	-bēotse	(perf of) has/have shaved
(ww/s) vuurmaak	-bēsa	(v/s) make a fire

(nw kl 9) bus

(lok nw) in, by die bus

(nw kl 9) beṭ

(nw kl 9) battery

(nw kl 9) bed

(lok nw) in, op die bed

(nw kl 9) Bybel

(ww/s) sing

(kous v) dirigeer/laat sing

(appl v) sing vir

(ww/s) roep

(resipr v) mekaar roep

(appl v) roep vir

(perf v) het geroep

(pass v) word geroep

(ww/s) breek/vergruis

böse

bēseng

bete

bêtêri

bêthê

bêthëng

Bibele

-bina

-bintsha

-binêla

-bitsa

-bitsana

-bitsëtsa

-bitsitsë

-bitswa

-bjaratsa

(n cl 9) bus

(loc n) in, at the bus

(n cl 9) beetroot

(n cl 9) battery

(n cl 9) bed

(loc n) in, on the bed

(n cl 9) Bible

(v/s) sing

(caus of) conduct/cause to sing

(appl of) sing for

(v/s) call

(recipr of) call one another

(appl of) call for

(perf of) called

(pass of) is being called

(v/s) break/crush

<i>(ow/sk kl 14)</i> dit	bo	<i>(subj conc cl 14)</i> it
<i>(vw/sk kl 14)</i> dit	bo	<i>(obj conc cl 14)</i> it
<i>(rel/sk kl 14)</i> dit wat	bö	<i>(rel conc cl 14)</i> it that/which
<i>(adj/sk kl 14)</i>	bo-	<i>(adj conc cl 14)</i>
<i>(interj: om skoonheid uit te druk)</i> Aai!	bo!	<i>(interj: expresses beauty)</i> Indeed!
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> lelikheid	bobë	<i>(n cl 14)</i> ugliness
tweede	bobëdi	second
derde	boraro	third
vierde	bonë	fourth
vyfde	bohlano	fifth
sesde	botshelëla	sixth
sewende	bosupa	seventh
agste	boröbëdi	eighth
negende	boröbong	ninth
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> hulleself/hulle geaardheid natuur	boböna	<i>(n cl 14)</i> themselves/their nature

(ww/s) glimlag	-bobothêha	(v/s) smile/have a happy face
(nw kl 14) verblyfplek/tuiste	bodulô	(n cl 14) abode/dwelling/home/residence
(terwyl) hulle geen tuiste het nie	ba se na bodulô	(while) they have no dwelling place
hy het hulle verblyfplek gegee op die groen heuwels	a ba fa bodulô maral- lêng a matala	he gave them a place to stay on the green hills
(nw kl 14) geloof	bodumëdi	(n cl 14) faith
(ww/s) (dikwels gebruik as hww) weer	-boêla	(v/s) (often used as a def v) again
dit is weer geplaas onder die gesag van die Koningin	la boêla la bêhwa tlasa borêna ba Mofumahadi	it was again placed under the authority of the Queen
(appl v -boya) terugkeer na	-boêla	(appl of -boya) return to
(nw kl 14) gestalte/stand/situasie/vooreg	boêmô	(n cl 14) stature/standing/situation/privilege
(lok v) in, op, by (sien bostaande)	boëmöng	(loc of) in, on, at (see above)
(nw kl 14) ingenieurswese	boênjinëri	(n cl 14) engineering science
(ww/s) bewonder	-boha	(v/s) adore/admire
om die natuurskoon te bewonder	ho boha naha	to admire nature
(nw kl 14) woede/kwaaiheid/moegheid/dapperheid/skerpheid (van 'n mes)	bohale	(n cl 14) anger/courage/bravery/sharpness (of a knife)

<i>(lok nw kl 14)</i> middel van/binneland van S A	boharëng ba Afrika-Borwa	<i>(loc n cl 14)</i> middle of/ interior of S A
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> wysheid	bohlale	<i>(n cl 14)</i> wisdom
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> agtelosigheid	bohlaswa	<i>(n cl 14)</i> negligence/carelessness
<i>(kwant vnw wat verwys na nwe kl 2 & 14)</i> alles/die hele/almal	böhlë	<i>{quant pron referring to nouns cl 2 & 14}</i> all/the whole/everybody
al die mense	batho böhlë	all the people
al die beeste	dikgömö tsöhlë	all the cattle
al die oumense	maqhäku öhlë	all the old people
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> pyn/droefheid/leed	bohloko	<i>(n cl 14)</i> pain/sorrow/grief
hy kry hom jammer	o mo utlwëla bohloko	he feels sorry for him
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> belang/belangrikheid	bohlökwa	<i>(n cl 14)</i> importance
sy belangrike werk	mosëbëtsi wa bohlökwa wa hae	his important work
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> tradisionele pap	bohöbë	<i>(n cl 14)</i> traditional porridge
<i>(ww/s)</i> blaf	-bohola	<i>(v/s)</i> bark
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> afstand	boholë	<i>(n cl 14)</i> distance

<i>(nw kl 14)</i> meerderheid/meeste	boholo	<i>(n cl 14)</i> majority/most
<i>(byw)</i> tradisionele/in vervloë tye/lank gelede	bohohoho	<i>(adv)</i> traditional/in ancient times/long ago
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> ou tyd/ou gewoontes/(ou) tradisies	bohohoho	<i>(n cl 14)</i> olden time/(old) traditions
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> handel	bohwëbi	<i>(n cl 14)</i> trade/commerce
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> by jou skoonpa se plek	bohwëng	<i>(n cl 14)</i> at one's father-in-law's place
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> nederigheid, skaamte	böi	<i>(n cl 6)</i> timidity, shyness
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> verantwoordelikheid	boikarabêlô	<i>(n cl 14)</i> responsibility
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> nederigheid	boikököbëtsö	<i>(n cl 14)</i> humbleness/humility
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> swaar (gewig)/moeilik dit is moeilik	boima ho boima	<i>(n cl 14)</i> heavy (weight)/difficult it is difficult
<i>(byw)</i> bietjie swaar/bietjie moeilik	boimanyana	<i>(adv)</i> a bit heavy/a bit difficult
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> onafhanklikheid/selfbeskikking	boipusô	<i>(n cl 14)</i> independence
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> vreugde/genot	boithabisô	<i>(n cl 14)</i> pleasure/joy
so 'n groot genot/sulke groot pret!	boithabisô bö bokaalö!	such great pleasure/joy!
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> selfbeheersing	boitshwarô	<i>(n cl 14)</i> self-control
<i>(ww/s)</i> prys/loof/dank	-höka	<i>(v/s)</i> praise/thank

<i>(dubbel appl v)</i> prys baie	-bōkēlla	<i>(double appl of)</i> praise much
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> binneste/binnekant/innerlike	bokahare	<i>(n cl 14)</i> interior/heart
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> uiterlike	bokantlê	<i>(n cl 14)</i> the outside/exterior
<i>(ww/s)</i> insamel/bymekaarmaak/vergader	-bokēlla	<i>(v/s)</i> collect/gather/in/ get together
hulle samel geld in	ba bokēlla tjhêlêtê	they collect money
Wie het daardie stammetjies bymekaar gebring?	Ditjhabana tsëo di në di bokëllwe ke mang?	Who brought those small tribes together?
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> deug/eer/skoonheid/voortreflikheid	bokgabane	<i>(n cl 14)</i> virtue/honour/beauty/excellency
sulke groot skoonheid!	bokgabane bö bokaalö!	such great beauty!
<i>(ww/s)</i> doodmaak	-bolaya	<i>(v/s)</i> kill
<i>(pass v)</i> word doodgemaak	-bolauwa/-bolawa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being killed
<i>(ww/s)</i> vertel/prys	-bolêla	<i>(v/s)</i> tell/praise
<i>(appl v)</i> vertel vir, aan	-bolëlla	<i>(appl of)</i> tell to
<i>(appl + sub v)</i> sodat. vertel vir, aan	-bolëllê	<i>(appl + sub of)</i> that. . . tell to
laat ek jou vertel	ke o bolëllê	let me tell you
<i>(appl + perf v)</i> het vertel vir	-bolëllêtse	<i>(appl + perf of)</i> told to

<i>(perf v)</i> het vertel/het geprys het geprys/wat geprys het	-bolëtse se bolëtseng	<i>(perf of)</i> told/praised which praised
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> lengte	bolëlälä	<i>(n cl 14)</i> length
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> bal	bôlô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> ball
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> towerkuns	bolöi	<i>(n cl 14)</i> sorcery/witchcraft/magic
<i>(ww/s)</i> spaar/bespaar	-boloka	<i>(v/s)</i> save
Spaar julle!	Bolokang!	Save ye!
Spaar (julle) ons water!	Bolokang mëtsi a rôna!	Save (ye) our water!
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> vryheid	bolokölöhi	<i>(n cl 14)</i> freedom
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> ongeluk	bomadimabe	<i>(n cl 14)</i> misfortune
<i>(nw kl 2a)</i> wie? (<i>mv</i>)	bömmang?	<i>(n cl 2a)</i> who? (<i>pl</i>)
<i>(nw kl 2a)</i> moeders	bömmê	<i>(n cl 2a)</i> mothers
<i>(dem vnw kl 14)</i> hierdie	böna	<i>(dem pron cl 14)</i> these/this
<i>(ww/s)</i> sien/kyk/besef	-böna	<i>(v/s)</i> see/observe/realise
<i>(neutro-pass v)</i> duidelik/sigbaar word	-bönahala/bönala	<i>(neutro-pass of)</i> becomes clear/visible/ obvious

dit was duidelik/dit het duidelik geword	ho nē ho bōnahala	it was clear/obvious/it became clear
dit lyk asof/dit blyk	ho bōnahala eka	it looks as though
(resipr v) mekaar sien	-bōnana	(recipr of) see each other
(resipr + perf v) het mekaar gesien	-bōnane	(recipr + perf of) saw each other
(perf v) het gesien/gekyk/besef	-bōnē	(perf of) saw/observed/realised
(kous v) wys/aantoon	-bōntsha	(caus of) show/point out
(kous + perf v) het gewys/aangetoon	-bōntshitsē	(caus + perf of) showed/pointed out
(kous + pass v) word gewys	-bōntshwa	(caus + pass of) is being shown
(perf + pass v) is gesien	-bōnwē	(perf + pass of) was, were seen
(abs/poss vnw kl 2 & 14/3e p mv) hulle/dit	bōna	(abs/poss pron cl 2 & 14/3rd p pl) it/them
hulle hoofde/here/base/eienaars	bēng ba bōna	their chiefs/masters/owners/seniors
(ww/s) ligmaak/lig opsteek/verlig	-bōnesa	(v/s) to light/lighten
(nw kl 14) meervoud/meerderheid	bongata	(n cl 14) plural/majority
'n sekere hoeveelheid	bongata bö bong	a certain number

<i>(nw kl 14)</i> kindskap	bongwana	<i>(n cl 14)</i> state of being a child
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> manlikheid	bonna	<i>(n cl 14)</i> manliness
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> eenheid	bonngwe	<i>(n cl 14)</i> unity
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> eensaamheid	bonnötshi	<i>(n cl 14)</i> loneliness
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> sagtheid/maklikheid	bonôlô	<i>(n cl 14)</i> softness/ease
<i>(nw kl 2a)</i> vaders	böntatë	<i>(n cl 2a)</i> fathers
<i>(ww/s)</i> die hof maak	-bönya	<i>(v/s)</i> court
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 14)</i> daardie	böö	<i>(dem pron pos 2 kl 14)</i> those/that
<i>(ww/s)</i> vorm/skep/maak/giet	-böpa	<i>(v/s)</i> mould/create/make/cast
<i>(pass v)</i> is gevorm/geskep/gemaak/gegiet	-böpjwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being moulded/created/ made/casted
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> land van die Pedi/Transvaal	Bopëdi	<i>(n cl 14)</i> country of the Pedi/Transvaal
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> die lewe	bophelô	<i>(n cl 14)</i> life
rein/edel lewe	bophelô bö bottë	pure life
die lewe kan nie voortgaan nie	bophelô bo kë kë ba tswëla pele	life cannot go on
in die lewe van.	bophelöng ba. . .	in the life of

Weste

(nw kl 14) dierlikheid

Bophuthatswana

(nw kl 2a) boere

(nw kl 14) leierskap/gesag/heerskappy/
kapteinskap

(lok nw kl 9) by die brug

(nw kl 14) slaap/bed

(lok v) in slaap/bed

hulle gaan slaap

bed en ontbyt

(nw kl 9) wors

(nw kl 9) borsel

(nw kl 14) brood

(nw kl 14) rykdom

(nw kl 14) onderrig/opvoeding

Bophirimêla/Bophirima

bophôôfôlô

Bophuthatswana

Böramapolasi/Börapolasi

borêna

borôkgöng/borôgöng

borôkô

borôköng

ba ya borôköng

borôkô le dijô tsa hosëng

börôsô

börôsôlô

borôthô

borui

borutëhi

West

(n cl 14) bestiality

Bophuthatswana

(n cl 2a) farmers

(n cl 14) leadership/chieftainship/rule/
authority

(loc n cl 9) at the bridge

(n cl 14) sleep/bed

(loc of) in sleep/bed

they go to sleep

bed and breakfast

(n cl 9) boerewors

(n cl 9) brush

(n cl 14) bread

(n cl 14) richness

(n cl 14) instruction/education

<i>(nw kl 14)</i> leraarskap/leraarsamp	boruti	<i>(n cl 14)</i> ministry/teacher's of minister's work/priesthood
Suide	Borwa	South
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> staat van vroulikheid	bosadi	<i>(n cl 14)</i> womanliness/femininity
<i>(ww/s)</i> glimlag/vriendelik wees	-bôsôsêla	<i>(v/s)</i> smile/be pleasant
<i>(nw kl 14: rangtelwoord)</i> sewende	bosupa	<i>(n cl 14: ordinal/numeral)</i> seventh
sewe-uur	hôra ya bosupa	seven o' clock
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> dronkenskap	botahwa	<i>(n cl 14)</i> drunkenness
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> menslikheid	botho	<i>(n cl 14)</i> humanly/humanity
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> jeugdigheid	botjha	<i>(n cl 14)</i> youthfulness
Ooste	Botjhabêla	East
in detail/volledig	(ka) botlalô	in detail/thoroughly
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> skoonheid	botlê	<i>(n cl 14)</i> beauty
O, sulke skoonheid	A! botlê bö bokaalö	Oh, such beauty
<i>(lok v)</i> by, in skoonheid	botlêng	<i>(loc of)</i> at, in beauty
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> botter	bôtôrô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> butter
<i>(ww/s)</i> vra	-botsa	<i>(v/s)</i> ask

<i>(appl v)</i> vra vir, namens iemand	-botsëtsa	<i>(appl of)</i> ask for, on behalf of
<i>(appl + pass v)</i> word gevra vir	-botsëtswa	<i>(appl + pass of)</i> is being asked for, on behalf of
<i>(perf v)</i> het gevra	-botsitsë	<i>(perf of)</i> asked
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is gevra	-botsitswë	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> was, were asked
<i>(pass v)</i> word gevra	-botswa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being asked
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> sesde deel/sesde	botshelëla	<i>(n cl 14)</i> sixth part/sixth
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> betroubaarheid	botshëpëhi	<i>(n cl 14)</i> trustworthiness
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> bandeloosheid/rampokkery/ bendewese	botsötsi	<i>(n cl 14)</i> lawlessness/gangsterism
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> luiheid	botswa	<i>(n cl 14)</i> laziness
Botswana	Botswana	Botswana
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> die ware natuur/self daarvan, van hulle	bowöna/boöna	<i>(n cl 14)</i> its, their nature/self
<i>(ww/s)</i> praat	-búa	<i>(v/s)</i> speak
<i>(kous v)</i> laat praat	-buisa	<i>(caus of)</i> cause to speak
<i>(kous + recipr v)</i> met mekaar praat/ gesels	-buisana	<i>(caus + recipr of)</i> talk to each other/ chat/discuss

<i>(pass v)</i> word gepraat	-buuwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being talked
<i>(ww/s)</i> afslag/vel aftrek	-bùà	<i>(v/s)</i> skin/flay
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> boek	buka	<i>(n cl 9)</i> book
<i>(lok v)</i> in die boek	bukëng	<i>(loc of)</i> in the book
skryf die antwoorde in die, 'n boek	ngôla dikarabô bukëng	write the answers in the, a book
<i>(ww/s)</i> oopmaak	-bula	<i>(v/s)</i> open
<i>(perf v)</i> is oop/het ooggemaak	-butse	<i>(perf of)</i> is open/opened
<i>(ww/s)</i> regeer	-busa	<i>(v/s)</i> reign/govern
<i>(byw)</i> stadig	butlê	<i>(adv)</i> slowly
laat ons geduldig wees/laat ons stadig loop	re hatê butlê	let us be patient/let us go slowly
<i>(interj)</i> Wag!	Butlê!	<i>(interj)</i> Wait!
Wag-wag!	Butlê, butlê!	Wait! Wait!

D

<i>(ow/sk kl 8/10)</i> dit/hulle	di	<i>(subj conc cl 8/10)</i> it/they
<i>(vw/sk kl 8/10)</i> dit/hulle	di	<i>(obj conc cl 8/10)</i> it/they
<i>(adj/sk kl 8/10)</i>	di-	<i>(adj conc cl 8/10)</i>
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> douvoordag	dialla	<i>(n cl 10)</i> daybreak (before)
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> klere/klerasie	diparô	<i>(n cl 8)</i> clothes/clothing
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> appels	dipolê	<i>(n cl 10)</i> apples
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> appelkose	dipolêkôsê	<i>(n cl 10)</i> apricots
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> plekke/posisies	dibaka	<i>(n cl 8)</i> localities/locatives/positions
<i>(nw kl 8: dim v dibata)</i> vleisvretende wilde (klein) diere	dibatana	<i>(n cl 8: dim of dltaba)</i> carnivorous wild (little) animals
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> sondes	dibe	<i>(n cl 8)</i> sins
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> weke	dibêke	<i>(n cl 10)</i> weeks
amper drie weke	dibêke tsê ka bang tharo	nearly three weeks
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> goeie sangers/dansers	diblil	<i>(n cl 8)</i> good singers/dancers
<i>(ww/s)</i> uitstel/laat wees	-diêha	<i>(v/s)</i> delay/be late

<i>(nw kl 8)</i> skoene	diêta	<i>(n cl 8)</i> shoes
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> krale/halssnoere	difaha	<i>(n cl 10)</i> beads/necklaces
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> gesigte	difahlêhō	<i>(n cl 8)</i> faces
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> uitdelgingsoorloë begin van 19e eeu	difaqane	<i>(n cl 10)</i> wars of destruction beginning of 19th century
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> bome	difatê	<i>(n cl 8)</i> trees
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> vensters	difênsêtêrê/difênstere	<i>(n cl 10)</i> windows
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> vllegtuie	difofane	<i>(n cl 8)</i> aeroplanes
<i>(ww/s) appl v-diha</i> laat val vir, met betrekking tot	-dihêla	<i>(v/s appl of -diha)</i> cause to fall for, in relation to
die Dihoja-stam	Dihōja	the Dihoja tribe
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> hotelle	dihôtêla	<i>(n cl 10)</i> hotels
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> struike	dihlahla	<i>(n cl 8)</i> shrubs
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> verduidelikings	dihlalosō	<i>(n cl 10)</i> explanations
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> skaamte/beskeidenheid/skuheid	dihlōng	<i>(n cl 9)</i> shame/modesty/shyness
sonder skaamte	ho se dihlōng	without shame
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> stukke droë, rou vleis/biltong	dihwapa	<i>(n cl 8)</i> pieces of dry, raw meat/biltong

(nw kl 8) wortels

(nw kl 8) skottelgoed

(nw kl 8) kos

ontbyt

(adj kop gebruik) hoeveel is dit?

(nw kl 10) onthale

(nw kl 10) idiomatiese uitdrukkinge

(nw kl 10) antwoorde

Skryf die antwoorde in 'n/die boek

Die antwoorde word op die kassette verstrekk

(nw kl 10) kouse

(ww/s) ondergaan (die son)/verdwyn

(nw kl 8/10) skêre

(nw kl 8) duisende

(adj konstr) drie duisend

dihwētē

dijana

dijō

dijō tsa hosëng

di kae?

dikamohêlō

dikapolelō

dikarabō

Ngōla dikarabō bukëng

Dikarabō di fuwa mabantëng

dikausi

-dikêla

dikêrê

dikete

dikete tsë tharo

(n cl 8) carrots

(n cl 8) dishes

(n cl 8) food

breakfast

(adj cop used) how much is it?

(n cl 10) receptions

(n cl 10) idiomatic expressions

(n cl 10) answers

Write the answers in a/the book

The answers are given on the cassettes

(n cl 10) stockings

(v/s) go down, set (the sun)/disappear

(n cl 8/10) scissors

(n cl 8) thousands

(adj constr) three thousand

hulle was omtrent drie duisend	ba ně ba ka ba dikete tsě tharo	they were about three thousand
<i>(reduplikasie v)</i> duisende en duisende	diketekete	<i>(reduplication of)</i> thousands and thousands
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> daede/handelinge	dikětsō	<i>(n cl 10)</i> deeds/actions
ander handeling/ander vorme van die werkwoord	dikětsō tsě ding	other actions/forms of the verb
woorde wek maar voorbeelde trek	dikětsō di molemō ho feta dipuō	deeds speak louder than words
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> beeste	dikgōmo	<i>(n cl 10)</i> cattle
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> kolleges	dikhōletjhe	<i>(n cl 10)</i> colleges
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> komberse	dikobō	<i>(n cl 10)</i> blankets
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> skole	dikōlō	<i>(n cl 8)</i> schools
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> waens/karre	dikōlōi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> wagons/cars
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> kilometers	dikolometara/dikilometara	<i>(n cl 10)</i> kilometres
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> vergaderings	dikōpanō	<i>(n cl 10)</i> meetings
<i>(lok nw kl 10)</i> uit koppies (drink)	dikōping	<i>(loc n cl 10)</i> out of cups (to drink)
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> gevare	dikōtsi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> dangers

daar was baie gevare	dikötsi di ně di le ngata	there were many dangers
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> koeke	dikuku	<i>(n cl 10)</i> cakes
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> jare	dilemô	<i>(n cl 8)</i> years
Kinders onder 10	Bana ba dilemô tsë ka tlase ho leshomê	Children under 10
<i>(lok v)</i> in jare	dilemöng	<i>(loc of)</i> in years
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> byle	dilêpê	<i>(n cl 8)</i> axes
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> raaisels	dilothô	<i>(n cl 8)</i> riddles
<i>(lok nw kl 10)</i> op die myne	dimaenëng	<i>(loc n cl 10)</i> on the mines
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> maag (mage)	dimpa	<i>(n cl 10)</i> bellies/abdomens/stomachs
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> geskenke	dimphô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> gifts
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> streke/lande	dinaha	<i>(n cl 10)</i> regions/countries
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> tye	dinakô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> times
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> sterre	dinalëdi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> stars
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> boontjies	dinawa	<i>(n cl 10)</i> beans
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> drank	dino	<i>(n cl 10)</i> drinks
alkoholiese drank	dino tsë tahang	alcoholic drinks

<i>(nw kl 10)</i> nommers	dinômôrô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> numbers
<i>(lok nw kl 10)</i> na die voëls (by)	dinonyanëng	<i>(loc n cl 10)</i> to, at the birds
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> bye	dinötshi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> bees
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> dinge/goed	dinthô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> things
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> honde	dintja	<i>(n cl 10)</i> dogs
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> punte/items gedagtes	dintlha	<i>(n cl 10)</i> points/items thoughts
sekere (spesiale) punte/gedagtes	dintlha tsë itsëng	some (special) points/thoughts
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> oorloë	dintwa	<i>(n cl 10)</i> wars
die oorloë is aan die gang gesit deur...	dintwa di në di qadilwë ke	the wars were caused by...
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> wilde, plantvretende diere	dinyamatsane	<i>(n cl 10)</i> wild, herbivorous animals
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> kantore	diöfisi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> offices
kortverhale	dipalekgutshwanyane	short stories
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> blomme	dipalesa	<i>(n cl 10)</i> flowers
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> getalle/telwoorde	dipalô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> numbers/numerals
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> houers waarin vuur gemaak word/kolepanne/konkas	dipaola	<i>(n cl 10)</i> tin or iron boxes in which fire is made/braziers

<i>(nw kl 10)</i> harte	dipelo	<i>(n cl 10)</i> hearts
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> perskes	dipërekisi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> peaches
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> bagasie/goed	diphahlô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> luggage/parcels
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> kamers	diphaposi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> rooms
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> skerpioene	diphëphëng	<i>(n cl 10)</i> scorpions
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> diere	diphôôfôlô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> animals
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> konferensies	diphuthêhô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> conferences
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> groot, swaar klippe	dipitla	<i>(n cl 10)</i> big, heavy stones
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> potte/kleipotte	dipitsa	<i>(n cl 10)</i> pots/clay pots
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> nasionale saamtrekke/ publieke vergaderings	dipitsô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> national rallies/public meetings
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> interessante, (lekker) woorde	dipjhamathe	<i>(n cl 10)</i> interesting words
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> plate/platdakhuise	dipolata	<i>(n cl 10)</i> records/flatroofed houses
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> sinne/gesprekke/praatjies	dipotêlô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> sentences/talks
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> pompe	dipômpô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> pumps
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> lekkergoed	dipömpöng	<i>(n cl 10)</i> sweets
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> pruime	diporaemv	<i>(n cl 10)</i> prunes

<i>(nw kl 10)</i> toesprake/tale/woorde	dipuô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> speeches/languages/words
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> vyande	dira	<i>(n cl 8)</i> enemies
om die vyande te uitoorlê	ho phelekanyëtsa dira	to outwit the enemies
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> tuine	dirapa	<i>(n cl 8)</i> gardens
<i>(dim v)</i> beddings/beddinkies	diratswana	<i>(dim of)</i> beds/small beds (of flowers)
in die beddinkies	diratswanëng	in the beds
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> modder/klei/nat sement/ pleister	dirëtsê	<i>(n cl 10)</i> mud/clay/wet mortar/plaster
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> dybene	dirope	<i>(n cl 8)</i> thighs
<i>(ww/s)</i> vee oppas	-disa	<i>(v/s)</i> herd (cattle)
<i>(appl v)</i> vee oppas vir, namens	-disëtsa	<i>(appl of)</i> herd for, on behalf of
<i>(perf v)</i> het opgepas	-disitsë	<i>(perf of)</i> have herded
<i>(enum rel stam)</i> ander	disele	<i>(enum rel stem)</i> other
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> sente	disëntê	<i>(n cl 10)</i> cents
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> sofas/sagte sitplekke	disöfa	<i>(n cl 10)</i> sofas/soft seats
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> verskeie sake	ditabataba	<i>(n cl 10)</i> various affairs
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> tamaties	ditamali	<i>(n cl 10)</i> tomatoes

<i>(nw kl 10)</i> aartappels	ditapolê	<i>(n cl 10)</i> potatoes
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> baarde	ditêdu	<i>(n cl 10)</i> beards
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> tariewe/pryse	ditefêllô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> tariffs/prices
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> streke	ditereke	<i>(n cl 8)</i> regions
<i>(lok v)</i> uit, in die streke	diterekeng	<i>(loc of)</i> from, in the regions
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> berge	dithaba	<i>(n cl 10)</i> mountains
<i>(dim v)</i> heuwels/bergies	dithabana	<i>(dim of)</i> hills
<i>(lok v dithabana)</i> uit, van, op, by die bergies/heuwels	dithabanëng	<i>(loc of dithabana)</i> out of, from, on, at hills
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> tradisionele prysgedigte	dithôkô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> traditional praise poems
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> vrugte	ditholwana	<i>(n cl 10)</i> fruit
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> gewere	dithunya	<i>(n cl 8)</i> guns
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> stokke	dithupa	<i>(n cl 10)</i> sticks
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> lesse/lesings	dithutô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> lessons/lectures
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> stamme/volke	ditjhaba	<i>(n cl 8)</i> tribes/peoples
die ou stamme/stamme van lank gelede	ditjhaba tsa kgalê	the tribes of long ago

<i>(dim v)</i> klein/swak stammetjies	ditjhabana	<i>(dim of)</i> small/weak tribes
die verskillende klein stammetjies	ditjhabana tsë fapafapanëng	the different small tribes
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> aartappelskyfies	ditjhipisi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> chips
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> stowe	ditöfö	<i>(n cl 8)</i> stoves
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> regte/pligte/voorregte	ditokêlô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> rights/duties/priveleges
<i>(nw, kl 10)</i> donkies	ditonki	<i>(n cl 10)</i> donkeys
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> in, by die dorpe	ditöröpöng	<i>(n cl 10)</i> in, at the towns
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> ore	ditsebê	<i>(n cl 10)</i> ears
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> kenners	ditsebi	<i>(n cl 8)</i> experts
klein paadjies wat soontoe gegaan het	ditselana tsë nëng di ya tëng	small roads which went there
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> skades/verliese/onkoste/uitgawes	ditshenyêhêlô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> damages/losses/expenses/expenditures
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> stories/fabels/volksverhale/legendes/mites	ditshomô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> stories/fables/folktales/legends/myths
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> groot, swart miere	ditshutshulupa	<i>(n cl 10)</i> big, black ants
<i>(nw kl 8)</i> illustrasies/prente/sketse/fotos	ditshwantshô	<i>(n cl 8)</i> illustrations/pictures/sketches/photographs

kyk na die illustrasies	o shêbê ditshwantshô	look at the illustrations
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> konsonante/medeklinkers	ditummâmôhô	<i>(n cl 10)</i> consonants
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> vokale/klinkers	ditumannötshi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> vowels
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> begroetinge/groetvorme	ditumëdisô	<i>(n cl 8)</i> salutations/greetings
<i>(nw kl 10)</i> universiteite	diyunibësithi	<i>(n cl 10)</i> universities
<i>(ww/s)</i> gaan sit	-dula	<i>(v/s)</i> sit down
<i>(statief v)</i> sit	-dutse	<i>(stative of)</i> sit/is sitting
<i>(ww/s)</i> toelaat/instem/saamstem	-dumêla	<i>(v/s)</i> allow/agree
Gegroet! Dag!	Dumêla!	Good-day! Hullo!
terwyl hy nie die rebelle toegelaat het nie	a sa dumële baferekanyi	while he did not allow rebels
<i>(kous + resipr v)</i> mekaar groet	-dumëdisana	<i>(caus † recipr of)</i> greet each other

E

<i>(ow/sk kl 4 & 9)</i> dit	e	<i>(subj conc cl 4 & 9)</i> it
<i>(vw/sk kl 4 & 9)</i> dit	e	<i>(obj conc cl 4 & 9)</i> it
<i>(rel/sk kl 4 & 9)</i> wat.	ë	<i>(rel conc cl 4 & 9)</i> .. which
die hond wat blaf	ntja ë boholang	the dog that barks
<i>(interj)</i> Ja!	Ë!	<i>(interj)</i> Yes!
<i>(Word ook gebruik om 'n groet te erken)</i> Ja, meneer!	Ë, ntatë!	<i>(Is also used to acknowledge a salutation)</i> Yes, sir!
<i>(onverbonde ow/sk saam met le, gebruik by partisipiale kop en voortgaande verlede vorm)</i>	e (le)	<i>(independent subj conc with le, used with participial còp and continuous past tense)</i>
maak dit toe erger	e baka matêrêbê	made it worse
wat parallel is/dieselfde	e bapilëng	which is parallel
<i>(voegw)</i> dan	eba/ebê	<i>(conj)</i> then
<i>(ww/s)</i> afskil/skil	-ëbola	<i>(v/s)</i> peel
<i>(konj)</i> dit lyk asof	eka	<i>(conj)</i> it seems that

<i>(hww konstr)</i> moet/behoort	e ka kgôna	<i>(def v constr)</i> have to/must/should
hulle moet, behoort 'n kleuterskool te stig	e ka kgôna ba thêhê kërêthê	they should found a nursery school
hulle moet trek/migreer	e ka kgôna ba fallêlê	they should move/migrate
<i>(ww/s)</i> vermeerder/byvoeg	-ëkêtsa	<i>(v/s)</i> add/increase
Let well!	Êla hlôkô!	N B.
<i>(identifiserende kop partisipialis)</i> is (synde)	e le	<i>(identifying cop participial)</i> is (being)
nog is	e sa le	still being
toe hy nog 'n kind was	ha e sa le ngwana	while he was still a child
<i>(identifiserende kop met voortgaande verlede vorm)</i> dit (hy/sy) was	e nê e le	<i>(identifying cop with continuous past)</i> it (he/she) was
dit was donker tye	e nê e le nako tsê lefifi	it was times of darkness
<i>(ww/s)</i> opmerk/verstaan/agterkom/besef/waarneem	-êlêllwa	<i>(v/s)</i> notice/understand/realize/observe
<i>(ww/s)</i> adviseer	-êlêtsa	<i>(v/s)</i> advise
<i>(ww/s)</i> gaan staan	-êma	<i>(v/s)</i> stop
sodat hulle 'n rukkie stilhou	hore ba ême hanyenyane	so that they may stop for a while

dat hulle saam moet staan	hore ba ěme mmôhô	so that they might stand together
<i>(perf v)</i> staan/het gestaan	-ěme	<i>(perf of)</i> stand/stood
hulle hou 'n rukkie stil	ba ěme hanyenyane	they stop for a while
<i>(appl v)</i> staan vir/wag vir	-ěmêla	<i>(appl of)</i> stand for/wait for
<i>(kous v)</i> laat staan/toemaak/wag/dophou	-ěmisa	<i>(caus of)</i> cause to stand/encamp/wait/watch
<i>(perf v -ěmara)</i> swanger wees, is	-ěmëre	<i>(perf of -ěmara)</i> is, to be pregnant
<i>(voegw)</i> maar	empa	<i>(conj)</i> but
hulle kan maar eet	ho ka mpa ha ja bôna	but they can eat
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 4 & 9)</i> hierdie	ěna	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 4 & 9)</i> this/these
<i>(vraagwoord)</i> wat?	engŋ	<i>(adv question)</i> what?
Engeland	Ěngêlane	England
Koningin van Engeland	Mofumahadi wa Ěngêlane	Queen of England
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 1)</i> hierdie	ěnwa	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 1)</i> this
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 1, 4, 9)</i> daardie	ěo	<i>(dem pron pos 2 cl 1, 4, 9)</i> that/those
<i>(appl v -ěpa)</i> spit vir/plant/begrawe	-ěpêla	<i>(appl of -ěpa)</i> dig for/plant/bury

(stabiliseerder voor enkellettergrepige ww/s) laat ons

laat ons vir onself sê

wat geleerd is

wat nie geleerd is nie

wat geen gelyke het nie

hom in toom gehou

(byw neg) nog nie

hy is nog nie gesond nie

(ww/s) reis

(appl v) besoek

om die gemeente te besoek

. het voor gegaan

(ww/s) doen

dit wat sy doen

(perf v) het gedoen

(neutro-pass v) gebeur

e(re) . .

ere re ipolêlê

ë rutêhilëng

ë sa rufêhang

ë se nang tekanyô

(a) e shoba ka ditômö

ësö

ha a ësö föle

-êta

-êtêla

ho êtêla phuthêhô

. . .êtêllêitse pele

-êtsa

sêo a se êtsang

-êntsê

-êtsahala

(stabiliser in front of monosyllabic v/s)
let us

let us say to ourselves

which is educated

which is not educated

which hasn't any parallel

seized him by the bridle

(adv neg) not yet

he has not recovered yet

(v/s) travel

(appl of) visit

to visit the congregation

went in front of/preceded

(v/s) do

that which she does

(perf of) did

(neutro-pass of) happen

(appl v) doen vir/doen aan, namens

-ëtsëtsa

(appl of) do for, to, on behalf of

(kous v) naboots

-ëtsisa

(caus of) imitate

(pass v) gedoen word

-ëtswa

(pass of) is being done

hoe (wat) word hier gedoen?

ho ëtswa jwang möna?

what happens here?

(e (word gebruik voor enkellettergrepige werkwoorde na ha) + -tswa) uitkom

-etswa

(e (used in front of single syllable verbs after ha) + -tswa) come out

F

(ww/s) gee	-fa	(v/s) give
(perf v) het gegee	-filë	(perf of) gave
(pass v) word gegee/verstrek	-fuwa	(pass of) is being given
Die antwoorde word op die kassette verstrek	Dikarabô di fuwa mabantëng	The answers are given on the cassettes
(ww/s) om 'n bietjie te reën	-fafatsa	(v/s) to rain a little
(neutro-pass v -fahla) word verblind/ gekrenk/verontwaardig wees oor	-fahlêha	(neutro-pass of -fahla) become blinded/ scandalized/offended
(ww/s) trek (na)/vlug (na)/migreer	-falla	(v/s) move (to)/flee (to)/migrate
hierdie trek/vlug/migrasie	ho falla hûna	this move/flight/migration
(appl v) trek/vlug/migreer na	-fallêla	(appl of) move/flee/migrate to
(ww/s) snoei ('n boom)	-faola	(v/s) prune (a tree)
(ww/s) verskil	-fapana	(v/s) differ
(perf + rel v) (wat) verskil	(e) fapanëng	(perf rel of) (which) differs
die verskillende	tsë fapafapanëng	the different. . .

(byw) op die grond, onder

(nw kl 9) vadoek

(enum rel/s) watter?

watter man?

watter byl?

watter winkel?

watter oumense?

watter hond?

watter mense?

watter perde?

(byw) net/slegs/sommer

(ww/s) beëindig

(perf v) is klaar

(appl + perf v) volledig/toegerus

(appl + perf + rel v) wat volledig is

(ww/s) vergesel

fatshe

fatuku

-fe?

monna ofe?

selêpê sefe?

lebênkêlê lefe?

maqhêku afe?

ntja efe?

batho bafe?

dipêrê dife?

fêêla

-fêla

-fêdilê

-fêlêtse

-fêlêtseng

-fêlêhêtsa

(adv) on the ground, down

(n cl 9) dish-cloth

(enum rel/s) which?

which man?

which axe?

which shop?

which old people?

which dog?

which people?

which horses?

(adv) only/just/for no particular reason

(v/s) end

(perf of) to be finished

(appl + perf of) complete/prepared

(appl + perf + rel of) which is complete

(v/s) accompany

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> venster	fēnsētêrê/fēnstere	<i>(n cl 9)</i> window
<i>(ww/s)</i> kos gee/voer	-fêpa	<i>(v/s)</i> feed
<i>(neutro-pass v)</i> word gevoed	-fêpêha	<i>(neutro-pass of)</i> be fed
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vurk	ferekô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> fork
<i>(ww/s)</i> oortref/wat meer is	-feta	<i>(v/s)</i> surpass/what is more
<i>(appl v)</i> gaan verby na	-fetêla	<i>(appl of)</i> pass to
gaan verder verby	fetêla pele	pass further on
<i>(dubbel kous v)</i> oortref (in oortreffende trap)	-fetisisa	<i>(double caus of)</i> exceed (to express superlative comparison)
<i>(neutro-pass v -fētola)</i> verander/verskil/ draai/word	-fētoha	<i>(neutro-pass of -fetola)</i> change/vary/ turn/become
<i>(sub v)</i> sodat... verander, ens.	-fētohê	<i>(sub of)</i> so that... change, etc.
<i>(pass v -fētola)</i> verander word	-fētolwa	<i>(pass of -fētola)</i> be changed
<i>(ww/s)</i> vee	-fiêla	<i>(v/s)</i> sweep
<i>(ww/s)</i> aankom	-fihla	<i>(v/s)</i> arrive
<i>(appl v)</i> kom aan, by, in	-fihlêla	<i>(appl of)</i> arrive at, in
<i>(statief v)</i> teenwoordig wees/gekom het	-fihlilê	<i>(stative of)</i> be present/to have come

<i>(ww/s)</i> saamtrek	-finyëtsa	<i>(v/s)</i> contract/draw in
<i>(ww/s)</i> vlieg	-fofa	<i>(v/s)</i> fly
<i>(ww/s)</i> verswak/swak	-fôkôla	<i>(v/s)</i> become weak
die swak/die kleiner	tsë fôkôlang	the weaker/the weak
die swakker stammetjies	ditjhabana tsë fôkôlang	the weaker tribes
<i>(ww/s)</i> gesond word/herstel	-fôla	<i>(v/s)</i> recover from an illness
hy is nog nie gesond nie	ha a ësö föle	he has not yet recovered
<i>(om te gebruik)</i> telefoon	(ho letsa) fonofono	<i>(use the)</i> phone
Vrystaat	Forëisetata	Orange Free State
<i>(ww/s)</i> fouteer	-fösa	<i>(v/s)</i> make a mistake
<i>(perf v)</i> het fouteer	-fösitsë	<i>(perf of)</i> made a mistake
<i>(ww/s)</i> bel	-founa	<i>(v/s)</i> phone
<i>(adj/s)</i> rooi	-fubëdu	<i>(adj/s)</i> red
<i>(ww/s)</i> wei	-fula	<i>(v/s)</i> graze
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vloer	fuluru	<i>(n cl 9)</i> floor
<i>(ww/s)</i> kry/vind	-fumana	<i>(v/s)</i> find/receive

<i>(perf v)</i> het gevind	-fumane	<i>(perf of)</i> found
<i>(neutro-pass v)</i> kan verkry word	-fumanēha	<i>(neutro-pass of)</i> can be acquired
<i>(pass v)</i> aangetref word/gekry word	-fumanwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is/are being found
hulle word ook aangetref	ba ka nna ba fumanwa	they may also be found
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> voer	furu	<i>(n cl 9)</i> fodder/forage
<i>(ww/s)</i> wees soos/ooreenkom/aard na	-futsa	<i>(v/s)</i> be like/resemble/take after
<i>(vw/rel konstr)</i> die armes	(ba) futsanēhilēng	<i>(v/rel constr)</i> the poor
<i>(ww/s)</i> aanval	-futuhēla	<i>(v/s)</i> attack
Tjhaka het hom glad nie aangeval nie	Tjhaka ha a ka a mo futuhēla	Tjhaka did not attack him at all
<i>(kous v -futhumala + rel)</i> wat warm maak	-futhumatsang	<i>(caus of -futhumala + rel)</i> which warms up

G

(nw kl 9) belasting/pligte

(nw kl 9) glas

(nw kl 9) graaf

(nw kl 9) goud

wat soos goud is

Johannesburg

gafa

galase

garafu

gauta

ö kang gauta

Gautëng

(n cl 9) tax/duties

(n cl 9) glass

(n cl 9) spade

(n cl 9) gold

which is like gold

Johannesburg

H

<i>(poss/sk kl 15, 16, 17, 18) van</i>	ha	<i>(poss conc cl 15, 16, 17, 18) of</i>
<i>(hortatief) laat...!</i>	(h)a	<i>(hortative) let...!</i>
laat ons dit met geduld aanpak	ha re e nkê ka pelo- tšlšlš	let us accept it with patience
Goeienag!	ha e bë bôrôkô!	Goodnight!
<i>(neg morfeem van indikatiefmodus) nie</i>	ha	<i>(neg morpheme of indicative mood) not</i>
hy rook nie	ha a tsube	he does not smoke
<i>(voegw) as/wanneer</i>	ha	<i>(conj) if/when/as</i>
<i>(lok morfeem) plek van... .</i>	ha	<i>(loc morpheme) place of... .</i>
by Masopha se plek	ha Masopha	at Masopha's place
indien hulle nie lig is nie	ha ba sa kganye	if not light-skinned
<i>(distributiewe telw) tweekeer/tweede keer</i>	habëdi	<i>(distributive num) twice/second time</i>
<i>(3e p mv poss vnw vir uitdrukking van familiebesit) hulle huis</i>	habô	<i>(3rd p pl poss pron for expressing collective possession) their home</i>

<i>(byw)</i> pynlik	ha bohloko	<i>(adv)</i> painfully
<i>(byw)</i> sag/maklik	ha bonôlô	<i>(adv)</i> soft/easy/easily
<i>(poss vnw 3e p e)</i> (van) hom/syne	(ya) haë	<i>(poss pron 3rd p s)</i> (of) him/his
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> tuis/by die huis	haë (lehaë)	<i>(n cl 5)</i> at home/home
dit behoort nie	ha e a tshwanêla	it should not be
<i>(voegw + identifiserende kop v partisipialis)</i> wat betref/i v m /m b t /aangaande	ha e le	<i>(conj + identifying cop participial)</i> concerning/in respect of/referring to/with reference to
<i>(ww/s)</i> bou	-haha	<i>(v/s)</i> build
<i>(appl v)</i> bou vir, namens	-hahêla	<i>(appl of)</i> build for, on behalf of
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is gebou	-hahilwë	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> was built
wat gebou is	a hahilwëng	which were built
daar word vertel	ha ho bolêlwa	it is told
<i>(byw)</i> baie	haholo	<i>(adv)</i> much
<i>(byw)</i> veral/baie	haholoholo	<i>(adv)</i> especially/very much
(daar is geen) onsekerheid, daar is nie 'n ander uitweg nie	ha ho potang	(there is no) doubt/uncertainty, there is no other option
<i>(byw)</i> so/so baie	hakaakang	<i>(adv)</i> so much

<i>(Byw)</i> soveel/so lank	hakaalô	<i>(adv)</i> so much/so long
<i>(perf v-hakola)</i> vet, rond en mooi	-hakötse	<i>(perf of -hakola)</i> fat, round and pretty
<i>(ww/s)</i> kwaad word	-halefa	<i>(v/s)</i> become angry
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> half	halofo	<i>(n cl 9)</i> half
halfprys	halofo ya tefêllô	half-price
<i>(ww/s)</i> melk	-hama	<i>(v/s)</i> milk
<i>(appl v)</i> melk vir, namens	-hamêla	<i>(appl of)</i> milk for, on behalf of
<i>(byw)</i> saam/terselfdertyd/aan die een kant	hammôhô	<i>(adv)</i> together/at the same time/ on one side
saam met	hammôhô le	together with
<i>(byw)</i> goed/lekker	hamonate	<i>(adv)</i> nicely/agreeable/well
<i>(byw)</i> later/later aan	ha morao	<i>(adv)</i> later on
<i>(ww/s)</i> weier	-hana	<i>(v/s)</i> refuse
<i>(dem vnw pos 3 kl 15)</i> doerdie/doer	hane	<i>(dem pron pos 3 cl 15)</i> there yonder/ those there yonder
<i>(byw)</i> dikwels/baie	hangata	<i>(adv)</i> often/many times
<i>(byw)</i> goed/mooi	hantlê	<i>(adv)</i> good/fine/well

<i>(byw)</i> eintlik	hantlêntlê	<i>(adv)</i> actually
<i>(poss vnw 2e p e)</i> (van) jou	hao	<i>(poss pron 2nd p s)</i> (of) you
<i>(ww/s)</i> gryp/besitneem/steel/buit	-hapa	<i>(v/s)</i> snatch/seize/capture/take spoil
<i>(perf v)</i> het gebuit	-hapilê	<i>(perf of)</i> snatched/seized/captured/took spoil
<i>(byw)</i> weer/weer 'n keer	hapê	<i>(adv)</i> again/once again
<i>(byw)</i> binne in/in die middel van/te midde van	hara	<i>(adv)</i> in/in the middle of/in the midst of
<i>(ww/s)</i> hark	-haraka	<i>(v/s)</i> rake
<i>(neg v identifiserende kop indikatief)</i> is nie	ha se	<i>(neg of identifying cop indicative)</i> is not
pa is nie 'n predikant nie	ntatê ha se moruli	father is not a minister
<i>(ww/s)</i> trap/loop	-hata	<i>(v/s)</i> tread/walk
laat ons stadig gaan/geduldig wees	re hatê butlê	let us go slowly/be patient
<i>(kous v)</i> laat trap op/voet bo-op sit/ stamp/druk	-hatisa	<i>(caus of)</i> cause to tread on/put the foot on/stamp/print
<i>(ww/s)</i> koud word	-hatsêla	<i>(v/s)</i> become cold
<i>(byw)</i> naby	haufi	<i>(adv)</i> near

naby aan	haufi le	nearby
binnekort/nou-nou	haufinyane	shortly/soon/in due course
<i>(interj)</i> tog/dan!	hê!	<i>(interj)</i> then!
nou dan!	jwalë hê!	now then!
laat ons dan luister!	ere re mamëlëng hê!	let us listen then!
<i>(interj)</i> haai!	hëë!	<i>(interj)</i> hey!
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hek	hëkë	<i>(n cl 9)</i> gate
<i>(interj)</i> hallo!/daar!/stop!	hëla!	<i>(interj)</i> hallo!/there!/stop!
<i>(ww/s)</i> sny (met grassnyer of sekel) om gras te sny <i>(pass v)</i> word gesny	-hëla ho hëla mohlwa -hëlwa	<i>(v/s)</i> mow (with lawnmower or sickle) to mow the lawn <i>(pass of)</i> is, are being mowed
Dag!/Hallo!	Hëlëlë!	Good day!/Hallo!
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hemp	hëmpë	<i>(n cl 9)</i> shirt
<i>(2e p m poss vnw: familiebesit)</i> julle huis	hëno	<i>(2nd p pl poss pron: collective possession)</i> your house
<i>(1e p m poss vnw: familiebesit)</i> ons huis	hëso	<i>(1st p pl poss pron: collective possession)</i> our house
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> geskiedenis	hisetöri	<i>(n cl 9)</i> history

<i>(ow/sk kl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i> dit	ho	<i>(subj con cl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i> it
<i>(vw/sk kl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i> dit	ho	<i>(obj con cl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i> it
<i>(rel/sk kl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i> . wat / (daar) waar. .	(möö) hö	<i>(rel con cl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i> . which. ./ (there) where. .
<i>(adj/sk kl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i>	ho-	<i>(adj conc cl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i>
<i>(onbep ow/sk)</i> dit	ho	<i>(indef subj conc)</i> it
dit het duidelik geword/dit was duidelik	ho ně ho bōnahala	it has become clear/it was clear
wie praat?	ho bua mang?	who is speaking?
. . .sē die man	ho rialō monna	. . . says the man
dit is moeilik	ho boima	it is difficult
<i>(lok morfeem)</i> by iemand (persoonlik)	ho	<i>(loc morpheme)</i> with somebody (personally)
<i>(voegw)</i> nadat/as	hoba	<i>(conj)</i> if/after
nadat sy klaar is	hoba a qētē	after she has finished
<i>(voegw)</i> sodat/omdat	hobane	<i>(conj)</i> that/because/for
<i>(vraagwoord)</i> hoekom?	Hobaneng?	<i>(question)</i> why?
<i>(ww/s)</i> dans	-hobēla	<i>(v/s)</i> dance

<i>(byw)</i> op/bo-op/by die bokant van	hodima	<i>(adv)</i> on/at the top of
<i>(byw)</i> bo	hodimo	<i>(adv)</i> above
<i>(kous v -hola)</i> grootmaak	-hodisa	<i>(caus of -hola)</i> to bring up
hy het sy seun Lepoqo grootgemaak	o ilë a hodisa mora hae Lepôqô	he brought up his son Lepoqo
<i>(appl + kous v -hoa)</i> skree vir/verkon- dig	-hoëlätsa	<i>(appl + caus of -hoa)</i> shout to/pro- claim
<i>(kwant vnw)</i> oral	höhlë	<i>(quant pron)</i> everywhere
<i>(ww/s)</i> hoes	-höhlöla	<i>(v/s)</i> cough
hy hoes nog lelik	o ntsë a höhlöla hampe	he stil coughs very much/bad
<i>(inf ww/s met refl morfeem)</i> om jouself te vestig/gaan woon	ho ikahëla	<i>(inf v/s with refl morpheme)</i> to settle/ go and live
om jouself hier te vestig	ho ikahëla möna	to settle yourself here
selftoetsing	ho itlhabloba	self-assessment
<i>(ww/s)</i> opgroei/swanger word	-hola	<i>(v/s)</i> grow up/become pregnant
<i>(perf v)</i> het gegroei/het grootgeword/is oud	-hodilë	<i>(perf of)</i> grew up/became big/is old
<i>(appl + perf + rel v)</i> wat grootgeword het in, by	-holëtseng	<i>(appl + perf + rel of)</i> which grew up in, at

<i>(perf v)</i> groot wees/swanger wees	-hotse	<i>(perf of)</i> be grown up/be pregnant
<i>(byw)</i> ver	holê	<i>(adv)</i> far
<i>(adj/s)</i> groot	-holo	<i>(adj/s)</i> big
goed/gaaf/dit is reg	ho lokilê	it is allright/fine
<i>(abs vnw/poss vnw kl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i> dit/(van) dit	hōna	<i>(abs pron/poss pron cl 15, 16, 17, 18)</i> it/(of) it
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 15)</i> hier	hōna	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 15)</i> hier
<i>(abs vnw kl 15)</i> juis in hierdie tyd	hōna mehlēng ëna	<i>(abs pron cl 15)</i> exactly these days
nou-nou/nou	hōna jwalê	just now
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 15)</i> daar/daardie	hōo	<i>(dem pron pos 2 cl 15)</i> there/those
<i>(ww/s)</i> onthou	-hopola	<i>(v/s)</i> remember
<i>(resipr v)</i> onthou mekaar	-hopolana	<i>(recipr of)</i> remember one another
<i>(kous v)</i> herinner	-hopotsa	<i>(caus of)</i> remind
<i>(perf v)</i> het onthou	-hopotse	<i>(perf of)</i> remembered
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is onthou	-hopotswe	<i>(perf + pass v)</i> was, were remembered
om die ore orent te laat staan	ho qahamisa ditsêbê	to raise the ears
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> uur	hōra	<i>(n cl 9)</i> hour

om sewe-uur	hōra ya bosupa	at seven o' clock
(voegw) dat/sodat	hore	(conj) that/so that
dit wil sê/m a w	ke hore	that is to say/that means
sodat hulle moet saamstaan	hore ba ěme mmôhō	so that they may stand together
(byw) mōre	hosane	(adv) tomorrow
sonder skaamte	ho se dihlōng	without shame
(byw) elders/anders	hosele	(adv) elsewhere/otherwise
hy kyk elders	a shēba hosele	he looks elsewhere
daar is niks verkeerd nie	ho se lebote	all is well/there is no harm
(byw) vroeg in die mōre	hosēng	(adv) early in the morning
so nie	ho seng jwalo	other wise
(inf) om te sterf/dood	ho shwa	(inf) to die/death
hulle is oorval deur die dood	ba tshwērwe ke ho shwa	they were overcome by death
om te skop	ho sunya seēta	to kick
(nw kl 9) hotel	hôtêlê	(n cl 9) hotel
daar word gesê	ho thwe	it is said

om skuins te loop

om moed te skep

(ww/s) trek

(appl v) trek vir

(poss sk kl 7) van

(dem vnw pos 3 kl 17) dit doer
(byw) doer anderkant/in 'n verre ver-
lede

(nw kl 9) Herfs

ho tsamaya ka lekêkê

ho tsoha molota

-hula

-hulêla

hwa

hwane

Hwêtla

to walk askew

to gather strength

(v/s) pull

(appl of) pull for

(poss conc cl 7) of

(dem pron pos 3 cl 17) that yonder
(adv) there yonder/at that remote time

(n cl 9) Autumn

HL

<i>(ww/s)</i> steek	-hlaba	<i>(v/s)</i> stab
<i>(ww/s)</i> verskyn/gebore word	-hlaha	<i>(v/s)</i> appear/be born
<i>(appl v)</i> verskyn vir, by, na/arriveer ten aanskoue van	-hlahēla	<i>(appl of)</i> appear for, at, to/arrive in sight of
<i>(radikale rel/s)</i> wild/ongetem	-hlaha	<i>(radical rel/s)</i> wild/untamed
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> droë gras in die veld	hlaha	<i>(n cl 9)</i> dry grass in the veld
<i>(ww/s + rel)</i> wat volg	-hlahlamang	<i>(v/s + rel)</i> which follow/come after
<i>(appl v -hlahloba)</i> eksamineer vir	-hlahlobēla	<i>(appl of -hlahloba)</i> examine for
<i>(perf v -hlaka)</i> helder wees/duidelik/sigbaar	-hlakilē	<i>(perf of -hlaka)</i> be bright/visible/apparent
Maart	Hlakubēlē	March
Februarie	Hlakola	February
<i>(ww/s)</i> skoonmaak/skoffel	-hlakola	<i>(v/s)</i> clear/hoe
<i>(appl v)</i> skoonmaak/skoffel vir	-hlakolēla	<i>(appl of)</i> clear/hoe for
<i>(kous + perf + pass v -hlalefa)</i> is opgevoed	-hlalefitswē	<i>(caus + perf + pass of -hlalefa)</i> is educated

(ww/s) verduidelik	-hlalosa	(v/s) explain
(rel v) wat verduidelik	-hlalosang	(rel of) which explain(s)
(appl v) verduidelik aan	-hlalosëtsa	(appl of) explain to
hy verduidelik aan hulle	o ba hlalosëtsa	he explains to them
(ww/s) voorberei	-hlamëla	(v/s) prepare
(adj/s) vyf	-hlano	(adj/s) five
vyf mense	batho ba bahlano	five people
(ww/s) jouself was	-hlapa	(v/s) wash yourself
(ww/s) sweer/eed neem	-hlapanya	(v/s) swear/take an oath
(nw kl 9) vis	hlapi	(n cl 9) fish
(ww/s) was	-hlatswa	(v/s) wash
(appl v) was vir	-hlatswëtsa	(appl of) wash for
(perf v) het gewas	-hlatswitsë	(perf of) washed
(interj) asseblief	-hlë	(interj) please
(ww/s) draf	-hlëhla	(v/s) trot
(kous v) laat draf	-hlëhlisa	(caus of) cause to trot

(kous v -hlêpha) ontspan	-hlêphisa	(caus of -hlêpha) relax
(hww wat aan die hoof/ww 'n meer definitiewe betekenis gee) regtig/waarlik	-hlilê	(def/v giving to the main verb a more definite meaning) really/truly
(ww/s) ontklee	-hlobola	(v/s) undress
(ww/s) loer	-hlödisa	(v/s) peep
loer deur die venster	hlödisa ka fênsêtêrê	peep through the window
(nw kl 10) kop/hoof (van bv skool)	hlöhô	(n cl 10) head/(also of e.g. school)
(lok v) in, uit die kop	hlöhöng	(loc of) in, from the head
Leer uit die hoof	lthutê ka hlöhô	Learn by heart
(ww/s) nodig hê/benodig/kortkom	-hlôka	(v/s) need/be short of
(neutro-pass v) nodig word	-hlôkahala	(neutro-pass of) be needed
waar hulle hulp hierdie maand nodig word	möö thusô ya bôna e hlôkahalang kgwëding ëna	where their help is needed this month
(nw kl 9) aandag/versigtigheid	hlôkô	(n cl 9) attention/carefulness
(ww/s) oog hou oor/oppas/versorg	-hlôkômêla	(v/s) take care of/watch/look after
hy versorg alles	o hlôkômêla tsöhlê	he takes care of everything
(pass v) versorg word	hlôkômêlwa	(pass of) be cared for

waar die kinders van moeders wat heel-
dag werk, versorg kan word

**mōo bana ba banyenyane
bao bōmma bōna ba sē-
bētsang letsatsi löhlē ba
ka hlōkōmēlwang tēng**

where children of mothers who work
all day long, may be cared for

(kous + pass v) word aanbeveel

-hlōkōmēdiswa

(caus + pass of) is, are being advised

(perf v) oog gehou oor/opgepas/het ver-
sorg

-hlōkōmētse

(perf of) took care of/watched/looked
after

(ww/s) wen/oowin/oortref

-hlola

(v/s) beat/win/surpass/overcome/conquer

(neutro-pass v) oorwonne/nie in staat
wees nie/onbekwaam/misluk

-hlolēha

(neutro-pass of) be conquered/unable/
incapacitated/fail

(perf v) het gewen/oortref/oorwin

-hlotse

(perf of) won/surpassed/overcame/con-
quered

(statief + pass v) oorwin te wees

-hlotsewe

(stative + pass of) be beaten

hulle is oorwin deur die krygers van
Moshweshwe

**ba hlotsewe ke bahlabani
ba Moshwēshwē**

they are beaten by the warriors of
Moshweshwe

(ww/s) vertoef

-hlōla

(v/s) stay/spend some time

(ww/s) verbeel/verkeerdelik glo

-hloma

(v/s) imagine/believe erroneously

(ww/s) eerbiedig/respekteer

-hlōmpha

(v/s) respect

hy het hulle eerbiedig

o nē a di hlōmpha

he respected them

(pass v) word geëer

-hlōmpjhwa

(pass of) is being respected

(ww/s) mank loop	-hlōtsa	(v/s) limp
Plek in Lesotho Hlōtsē-rivier	Hlōtsē noka ya Hlōtsē	Place in Lesotho Hlōtsē river
(ww/s) 'n afkeer hē van/haat	-hlōya	(v/s) dislike/hate
(perf v) 'n afkeer gehad aan/gehaat	-hlōilē	(perf of) disliked/hated
(ww/s) opklim	-hlwa	(v/s) climb up
toe hulle nog probeer opklim	ha a ntsē a leka ho hlwa	while they were still trying to climb up
(dubbel appl v) klim na, vir	-hlwēlla	(double appl of) climb for, to
(ww/s) skoon word/suiwer word	-hlwēka	(v/s) become clean/pure
(statief v) skoon wees	-hlwēkilē	(stative of) be clean
(dinge) wat skoon is	tsē hlwēkilēng	(things) that are clean
(kous v) skoonmaak	-hlwēkisa	(caus of) clean

<i>(byw)</i> op die vuurherd	ifô	<i>(adv)</i> on the hearth/fireplace
<i>(statief v -ikahêla)</i> gevestig wees	ikahêtse	<i>(stative of -ikahêla)</i> be settled
<i>(refl + appl v -ya + sub)</i> laat gaan na	-ikêlê	<i>(refl + appl of -ya + sub)</i> let go to
<i>(refl v -ëmêtse)</i> jouself verdedig/ver-skoon	-ikëmêtse	<i>(refl of -ëmêtse)</i> justify oneself/defend oneself
<i>(refl v -ëmisëditsë)</i> om standpunt in te neem vir/streef vir/van plan wees om	-ikëmisëditsë	<i>(refl of -ëmisëditsë)</i> make a stand in favour of/strive for/intend
<i>(refl + appl v -halefa)</i> vir jouself kwaad word	-ikgalefêla	<i>(refl + appl of -halefa)</i> become cross with oneself
<i>(refl v -hara)</i> self opkrul	-ikgara	<i>(refl of -hara)</i> coil oneself
kontak asb	ikopanye...	kindly contact.
<i>(refl v -utlwa)</i> jouself hoor	-ikutlwa	<i>(refl of -utlwa)</i> hear oneself
<i>(ww/s)</i> vermy/haat/wegdraai van	-ila	<i>(v/s)</i> avoid/hate/turn
<i>(statief v -ya)</i> weg wees/is weg	-ilê	<i>(stative of -ya)</i> is gone
<i>(h ww wat verlede vorm aandui)</i> het (ge-)	-ilë	<i>(def v denoting past actions)</i> has, have/ had

hy het hulle ontvang	o ilë a ba amohëla	he received them
hulle het uitmekaar gedryf	ba ilë ba qhalakanya	they scattered
hulp het gekom/opgedaag	thusô e ilë ya hlaha	help/assistance/redemption came
(-lië + ho > -ilö) het gegaan om te	-ilö	(ilë + ho > -ilö) went to/in order to
<i>(refl + kous v -ntlafala)</i> self mooimaak	-intlafatsa	<i>(refl + caus of -ntlafala)</i> adorn oneself
<i>(byw)</i> alleen	inötshi	<i>(adv)</i> alone
<i>(refl v -bata)</i> jouself versteek	-ipata	<i>(refl of -bata)</i> hide/conceal/bury oneself
<i>(refl v -bëola)</i> jouself skeer ('n baard)	-ipëola	<i>(refl of -bëola)</i> shave oneself (a beard)
<i>(refl v -fa)</i> vir jouself gee	-ipha	<i>(refl of -fa)</i> give to oneself
<i>(appl v -phëha met refl)</i> vir jouself kook	-iphëhëla	<i>(appl of -phëha with refl)</i> cook for yourself
hulle sal vir hulself kook	ba tla iphëhëla dijô	they will cook for themselves
<i>(refl v -boëlla)</i> self teruggaan	-ipoëlla	<i>(refl of -boëlla)</i> go back by oneself
<i>(refl v -bolëla + sub)</i> vir jouself sê	-ipolëlë	<i>(refl v -bolëla + sub)</i> tell oneself
laat ons vir onself sê	ere re ipolëlë	let us say to ourselves
<i>(refl v -bôna)</i> jouself sien	-ipôna	<i>(refl of -bôna)</i> see oneself
<i>(appl v)</i> sien vir jouself	-ipônëla	<i>(appl of)</i> see for oneself

<i>(refl v -busa)</i> self regeer	-ipusa	<i>(refl of -busa)</i> govern/rule oneself
<i>(kous v -ya)</i> neem/laat gaan (na)	-isa	<i>(caus of -ya)</i> take/let go (to)
<i>(pass v)</i> word geneem (na)	-iswa	<i>(pass of)</i> is, are taken (to)
<i>(byw)</i> aanstaande jaar	isao	<i>(adv)</i> next year
<i>(refl + appl v -laya)</i> jousef dwing	-itaëla	<i>(refl + appl of -laya)</i> force oneself
<i>(refl + appl v -terëka)</i> vir jousef stryk	-iterekëla	<i>(refl + appl of -terëka)</i> iron for oneself
<i>(refl + kous v -thaba)</i> om jousef te vermaak	-ithabisa	<i>(refl + caus of -thaba)</i> to amuse oneself/enjoy
hulle is besig om pret te maak	ba a ithabisa	they are enjoying themselves
<i>(refl + appl v -rëka)</i> koop vir jousef	-ithëkëla	<i>(refl + appl of -rëka)</i> buy for oneself
<i>(refl v -ruta)</i> studeer/self leer	-thuta	<i>(refl of -ruta)</i> study/learn
(u) leer/studeer	(ò) ithutê	(you) learn/study
Leer julle!	lthutêng!	Learn! (pl)
<i>(refl + kous v -ja)</i> jousef kosgee	-itjesa	<i>(refl + caus of -ja)</i> feed oneself
<i>(refl v -shapa)</i> jousef slaan	-itjhapa	<i>(refl of -shapa)</i> hit oneself
<i>(refl + kous v -shwa)</i> veins die dood jy maak of jy dood is	-itjhwesa o itjhwese	<i>(refl + caus of -shwa)</i> simulate death you pretend being dead

selftoetsing

(refl v -hlatswa) self was

(refl v -tlohëlla) jouself opgee/oorgee/
jouself oorlaat aan

(refl v -hlohloro) skud jouself/onttrek
van sake

(refl v -hlömpa) jouself respekteer

(refl v -tlötsa) jouself smeer met/jou-
self grimeer

(refl + kous + appl v -loka) jouself
gereed maak
hy maak homself gereed

(refl v -söma) jouself spot

(ho) itlhahloba

-itlhatswa

-itlohëlla

-itlhohloro

-itlhömpa

-itlötsa

-itökisëtsa

o itökisëtsa

-itshöma

self-assessment

(refl of -hlatswa) wash by oneself

(refl of -tlohëlla) give oneself up/leave
oneself to

(refl of -hlohloro) shake oneself/with-
draw from affairs

(refl of -hlömpa) respect oneself

(refl of -tlötsa) anoint oneself with/to
do your makeup

(refl + caus + appl of -loka) get one-
self ready for/prepare oneself for
he gets himself ready

(refl v -söma) mock oneself

J

<i>(ideofoon)</i> klap!	ja!	<i>(ideophone)</i> slap!
<i>(ww/s)</i> eet/buit	-ja	<i>(v/s)</i> eat/raid
<i>(appl v)</i> eet vir, in, by	-jēla	<i>(appl of)</i> eat for, in, at
<i>(perf v)</i> het geëet/gebuit	-jelë	<i>(perf of)</i> ate/raided
<i>(dubbel appl v)</i> eet vir, by, op	-jēlla	<i>(double appl of)</i> eat for, by, on, at
<i>(kous v)</i> kosgee	-jesa	<i>(caus of)</i> feed
<i>(pass v)</i> word geëet	-jēwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being eaten
<i>(ww/s)</i> saai/plant	-jala	<i>(v/s)</i> plant/sow
<i>(perf v)</i> het gesaai	-jadilë	<i>(perf of)</i> planted/sowed
hy het alreeds gesaai	o sē a jādilë	he has already sown
<i>(ww/s)</i> dra op een skouer	-jara	<i>(v/s)</i> carry on one shoulder
<i>(perf v)</i> het op een skouer gedra	-jëre	<i>(perf of)</i> carried on one shoulder
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> jas	jase	<i>(n cl 9)</i> coat
God	Jehōva	God

Jesus Christus	Jesu Krêstê	Jesus Christ
<i>(interj)</i> Arme ek! Ooo!	Jöö!	<i>(interj)</i> Poor me! Alas!
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> bier	jwala	<i>(n cl 14)</i> beer
<i>(byw)</i> nou	jwalë	<i>(adv)</i> now
<i>(byw)</i> soos	jwalë ka	<i>(adv)</i> as/such as/like
<i>(byw)</i> ensovoorts	jwalöjwalö	<i>(adv)</i> etcetera
<i>(byw)</i> hoe(?)	jwang(?)	<i>(adv)</i> how(?)
<i>(nw kl 14)</i> gras	jwang	<i>(n cl 14)</i> grass
die gras moet nie ingaan nie	jwang bo se kë ba këna	the grass must not go in
<i>(kous v -jwêla)</i> vertel/sê/kennisgee/waar- sku	-jwêtsa	<i>(caus of -jwêla)</i> tell/say/inform/warn

K

<i>(instrumentale morfeem as byw gebruik saam met 'n nw) met</i>	ka	<i>(instrumental morpheme used as an adv with nouns) with</i>
waarmee/met wat?	ka eng?	with what?
daarmee	ka yōna	with it
met die hoof (uit die.)	ka hlōhō	with the head (by heart)
met 'n byl	ka selêpê	with an axe
ware/regte/egte	ka sebele	real/true
regtig	ka nnete	really/in reality
<i>(potensiële morfeem) kan/mag</i>	ka-	<i>(potential morpheme) can/may</i>
ek kan loop	nka tsamaya	I am able to walk
hy, sy mag kom	a ka tla	he, she may come
hulle was omtrent drie duisend	ba ně ba ka ba dikete tsě tharo	they were about three thousand
amper drie weke	diběkě tsě ka bang tharo	nearly three weeks
<i>(byw morfeem om plek/posisie/tyd te spesifiseer)</i>	ka-	<i>(adv morpheme to specify locality/position/time)</i>

buitekant	ka ntlê	outside
binne-in die kraal	ka sakëng	inside the kraal
elke dag	ka tsatsi lë leng le lë leng	everyday
<i>(hww/s gebruik vir versterkte negatiewe)</i> ●	ka	<i>(def v/s used for enforced or emphatic negatives)</i>
hulle het glad nie oorlog gemaak nie	ha ba ka ba kêna ntwëng	they did not enter the war at all
Tjhaka het hom glad nie aangeval nie	Tjhaka ha a ka a mo futuhêla	Tjhaka did not attack him at all
<i>(poss vnw 1e p e) (van) my/myne</i>	ka	<i>(poss pron 1st p s) (of) me/mine</i>
<i>(adj/s) so groot</i>	-kaalö	<i>(adj/s) so big/great</i>
so 'n groot vreugde!	boithabisö bö bokaalö!	such great joy!
so 'n groot genot!	monate ö kaalö!	such great pleasure!
<i>(idiom) weer gery (let op hom geroep)</i>	ka bitswa ka hodima yôna	<i>(idiom) rode again (lit was called on top of him)</i>
prysnaam vir Moshwêshwê	Kadi	eulogie for Moshwêshwê
<i>(byw) waar?</i>	kâe?	<i>(adv) where?</i>
iewers	kaekae	somewhere
<i>(adj/s) hoeveel?</i>	-kaé?	<i>(adj/s) how much?</i>

(let wat nie baie is nie) 'n paar	tsë seng kae	(lit which isn't much) a few
(<i>nw kl 9</i>) saambestaan/vreedsame naasbestaan	kahisanô	(<i>n cl 9</i>) co-existence/peaceful co-existence
(<i>byw</i>) vandag	kajëno	(<i>adv</i>) today
om hierdie rede	ka lebaka lëna	because of this (reason)
(<i>pass v -kalla</i>) word gery	-kallwa	(<i>pass of -kalla</i>) is, are being ridden
(<i>nw kl 9</i>) kontak/verwantskap	kamanô	(<i>n cl 9</i>) contact/relationship
(<i>byw</i>) met dagbreek	ka mesô	(<i>adv</i>) at dawn
(ke (<i>ow/sk 1e p e</i>) + a (<i>lang vorm van die teenwoordige tyd</i>) + -mmolêla (mo- (<i>vw/sk, kl 1</i>) + -bolêla wat -mmolêla word) ek prys hom	ka mmolêla	(ke (<i>subj conc 1st p s</i>) + a (<i>long form of the present tense</i>) + -mmolêla (mo- (<i>obj conc cl 1</i>) + -bolêla which becomes -mmolêla) I praise him
(<i>nw kl 9</i>) kamer	kamore	(<i>n cl 9</i>) room
daar/waar is	ka moo. . . ka têng	there/where is
(<i>lok nw kl 9</i>) by die kamp/ruskamp	kampöng	(<i>loc n cl 9</i>) at the rest camp/camp
(<i>adj/s</i>) so/so groot	-kana	(<i>adj/s</i>) such/so big/great
(let met die vleis) self	ka nama	(lit with the flesh) self
soos	(e) kang	such as/like
ek het toe plaps op die grond geval!	ka nkane fatshe pu!	I then fell flat on the ground!

<i>(byw)</i> buite/buitekant	ka ntlê	<i>(adv)</i> outside
sonder/met uitsondering van/behalwe	kantlê ho	without/besides/except
ek stel 'n raaisel aan jou	ka o lotha	I propose a riddle to you
<i>(voegw)</i> of	kapa	<i>(conj)</i> or/whether
Kaapstad	Kapa	Cape Town
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> antwoord	karabô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> answer
by die motorhawe	karatjheng	at the garage
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> gedeelte/deel	karolô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> part/section
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kaas	kase	<i>(n cl 9)</i> cheese
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hoed	katiba	<i>(n cl 9)</i> hat
dorp naby Alberton	Katlêhông	township near Alberton
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kat	katse	<i>(n cl 9)</i> cat
<i>(toe)</i> val <i>(ek)</i> in die pad	(ka) wêla tselëng	<i>(thën I)</i> undertook the journey
<i>(ow/sk 1e p e)</i> ek	ke	<i>(subj conc 1st p s)</i> I/me
ek sien	ke a bôna	I see
ek koop	ke a rêka	I am buying

ek sien goed	ke bōna hantlê	I see well
dankie!	ke a leboha!	thank you!
<i>(identifiserende kop v indikatief) is/dit is</i>	ke	<i>(identifying cop of indicative) is/it is</i>
pa is 'n predikant	ntatë ke moruti	father is a minister
dit is/hier is	ke ana	it is/they are/here are
dit is/hier is die volgende	ke tsëna	it is/they are the following
d w s	ke hore	that is
<i>(hww wat moet/kan/mag in sub uitdruk)</i>	kë-	<i>(aux v/s expressing must/may/can in the sub)</i>
mag hy hom help	a a kë a mo thusê	let him help him
<i>(ww/s) lag</i>	-keketêha	<i>(v/s) laugh</i>
<i>(ww/s) ingaan</i>	-këna	<i>(v/s) enter</i>
<i>(statief v) binne wees/binnekant wees</i>	-këne	<i>(stative of) to be inside</i>
<i>(pass v) ingesit/ingelaat word</i>	-kënnwa	<i>(pass of) is being let in</i>
<i>(kous v) insit/invoeg/laat ingaan</i>	-kënya	<i>(caus of) put in/insert</i>
<i>(kous + appl + perf + pass v) word voorgestel vir</i>	-kënyëditswë	<i>(caus + appl + perf + pass of) is introduced for</i>

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kerk	kêrêkê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> church
<i>(lok v)</i> na, by die kerk	kêrêkêng	<i>(loc of)</i> to, at the church
Kersfees	Kêrêsemese	Christmas
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> gebeurtenis/episode	kêtsahalô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> deed/episode
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> optrede/daad	kêtsö	<i>(n cl 9)</i> deed
as gevolg van hierdie optrede	ka kêtsö ëna	as a result of this deed
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kombuis	kitjhini	<i>(n cl 9)</i> kitchen
<i>(lok v)</i> in die kombuis	kitjhining	<i>(loc of)</i> in the kitchen
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kombers	kobô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> blanket
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> koffie	kôfi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> coffee
<i>(ww/s)</i> om klein/nederig te word/verminder/verklein	-kôkôbêla	<i>(v/s)</i> to become low/small/humble/diminish/decrease
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> sekretarisvoël	kökölôlîtwê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> secretary bird
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vark	kolobê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> pig
<i>(ww/s)</i> doop	-kölöbêtsa	<i>(v/s)</i> baptise
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> wa/kar/motorkar	kölöi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> waggon/car
Kaapprovinsie	Kôlôni	Cape Province

<i>(ww/s)</i> vra (vir)	-kopa	<i>(v/s)</i> ask (for)
<i>(ww/s)</i> ontmoet/bymekaarkom	-kôpana	<i>(v/s)</i> meet
<i>(kous v)</i> verenig	-kôpanya	<i>(caus of)</i> unite
die ellende van die oorlog het hulle verenig	mahlômola a dintwa a nê a ba kôpanya	the miseries of war united them
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> by die vergadering	kôpanöng	<i>(loc n cl 9)</i> at the meeting
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> koppie	köpi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> cup
<i>(byw)</i> sommer skielik	kotokoto	<i>(adv)</i> just suddenly
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> gevaar/ongeluk/skade	kötsi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> danger/accident/harm/damage
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> koek	kuku	<i>(n cl 9)</i> cake
<i>(ww/s)</i> siek word	-kula	<i>(v/s)</i> become ill
<i>(perf v)</i> siek wees/was siek	-kutse	<i>(perf of)</i> be ill/was, were ill
<i>(ww/s)</i> sny (met hand) gras, wol, baard	-kuta	<i>(v/s)</i> cut (with hand) grass, wool, beard
<i>(pass v)</i> word gesny	-kutwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is, are being cut
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> begripstoets	kutlwisisô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> comprehension test
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> tabak	kwae	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tobacco
<i>(ww/s)</i> toemaak	-kwala	<i>(v/s)</i> shut/close

(pass + statief v) is toe

(ww/s) toemaak

(maar) (u) maak die Sotho toe

die Hek/Toemaker (prysnaam), wagter

(byw) daar

(nw kl 9) krokodil

(ww/s) insluk/verslind/hap

-kwalwe

-kwahêla

o kwahêlê Sesotho

Kwalakwala

kwana

kwêna

-kwenya

(pass + stative of) is closed

(v/s) cover/close

(but)(you) cover the Sotho

the Gate (eulogie), watch

(adv) there

(n cl 9) crocodile

(v/s) swallow/engulf/gulp

KG

<i>(ww/s)</i> pluk/skep/afpluk	-kga	<i>(v/s)</i> pick/scoop/pluck
<i>(pass v)</i> word gepluk/geskep	-kguwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being picked/scooped
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> lepel	kgaba	<i>(n cl 9)</i> spoon
<i>(radikale rel/s)</i> opreg/gaaf/netjies	-kgabane	<i>(radical rel/s)</i> fine/decent/neat
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> goedgeklede (persoon)	kgabane	<i>(n cl 9)</i> well-dressed (person)
<i>(byw)</i> op die ou end/uiteindelik	kgabarëng	<i>(adv)</i> at last/eventually
<i>(ww/s kous v -kgaba)</i> versier/mooimaak	-kgabisa	<i>(v/s caus of -kgaba)</i> adorn/make attractive
<i>(kous + perf + pass + rel v)</i> wat versier is/mooigemaak is	-kgabisitwëng	<i>(caus + perf + pass + rel of)</i> which is adorned/made attractive
<i>(kous v -kgahla)</i> behaag	-kgahlisa	<i>(caus of -kgahla)</i> please
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> dapper man	kgalala	<i>(n cl 9)</i> brave man
<i>(byw)</i> lank gelede	kgalë	<i>(adv)</i> long ago
die stamme van lank gelede	ditjhaba tsa kgalë	the tribes of long ago
<i>(reduplikasie v)</i> baie lank gelede	kgalëkgalë	<i>(reduplication of)</i> very long ago

<i>(appl v -kgalema)</i> berispe/straf/teregwys	-kgalemêla	<i>(appl of -kgalema)</i> scold/punish/reprimand
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hartebees	kgama	<i>(n cl 9)</i> hartbees
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> emmer	kgamelô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> bucket
<i>(ww/s)</i> ry/bestuur	-kganna	<i>(v/s)</i> drive
terwyl hulle nog ry	ha ba ntsë ba kganna	while they are still driving
<i>(neutro-pass v)</i> loop	-kgannêha	<i>(neutro-pass of)</i> goes, go
<i>(ww/s)</i> helder wees/glinster/skyn/wit wees	-kganya	<i>(v/s)</i> be bright/glitter/shine/be white
<i>(ww/s)</i> vertrek/skei/afskeid neem	-kgaohana	<i>(v/s)</i> take leave of one another
hier sal ons skei	re tla kgaohana möna	here we will take leave of one another
<i>(kous v)</i> losmaak van/onderskei van	-kgaohanya	<i>(caus of)</i> separate from
<i>(neutro-pass v -kgaphatsa)</i> oorloop	-kgaphatsêha	<i>(neutro-pass of -kgaphatsa)</i> overflow
<i>(ww/s)</i> stoot met geweld	-kgaramëtsa	<i>(v/s)</i> push violently
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> gras-ring om drag op hoof te dra	kgare	<i>(n cl 9)</i> gas ring for carrying load on head
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> jongmeisie	kgarebê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> young lady
<i>(appl v -kgasa)</i> kruip op, in, vir, na	-kgasëtsa	<i>(appl of -kgasa)</i> crawl on, in, for, towards

(ww/s) moeg word	-kgathala	(v/s) become tired
(kous v) laat moeg word	-kgathatsa	(caus of) cause to become tired
(neutro-pass v) word moeg/ḡepla	-kgathatsēha	(neutro-pass of) become tired/bothered
(statief v) moeg wees	-kgathētse	(stative of) be tired
naam van 'n persoon	Kgatwane	name of a person
(ww/s) skommel/sleg vasgemaak wees	-kgēhlēpa	(v/s) shake/be badly tied
(ideofoon) stilhou/skielik opstaan/skrik/ verbaas wees	kgēkgēnēnē!	(ideophone) stop/stand up at once/start/ be astonished
(interj) Allamaskas!	Kgēlē!	(interj) Oh!/Goodness me!
(nw kl 9) meester/vakkundige op gebied van sang, redevoring	kgēlēkē	(n cl 9) expert/master in the art of singing, speaking
(ww/s) galop	-kgēmā	(v/s) gallop
(kous v) laat galop	-kgēmisa	(caus of) put to the gallop
(nw kl 9) gruis	kgerēisi	(n cl 9) crushed mealies
(ww/s) kies/uitsoek	-kgētha	(v/s) choose/pick out
wat nie kleur uitsoek nie	e sa kgētheng mmala	which doesn't choose colour
(revers-trans v) diskrimineer/onregverdig bevoordeel/ongunstig beskou	-kgētholla	(revers-trans of) discriminate/favour un- duly/disfavour

<i>(revers-trans + neg v)</i> nie te diskrimineer	-kgëtholle	<i>(revers-trans + neg of)</i> not to discriminate/favour/disfavour
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> knapsak (in, by)	kgëtsi(ng)	<i>(n cl 9)</i> knapsack (in, at)
<i>(ww/s)</i> die grond skraap	-kgiritsa	<i>(v/s)</i> scrape the ground
<i>(ww/s)</i> bevredig	-kgödisa	<i>(v/s)</i> to satisfy
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> 'n fantastiese dier/'n draak	Kgodumôdumô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> a fantastic animal/a dragon
<i>(ww/s)</i> skud	-kgohlopa	<i>(v/s)</i> shake
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hoender	kgoho	<i>(n cl 9)</i> domestic fowl
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> spier van 'n wolf: krag/daad-krag/eenheid	kgokanaphiri	<i>(n cl 9)</i> muscle of a wolf: strength/power/unity
sodat hulle verenig moet wees/sterk moet wees	hore ba bë kgokanaphiri	so that they may stand together/be strong
<i>(ww/s)</i> glo	-kgôlwa	<i>(v/s)</i> believe
<i>(adj/s + verkleining as bep kop gebruik)</i> is groot/groterig	(e) kgolwanyane	<i>(adj/s + diminutive used as descriptive cop)</i> is big/rather big/bigbigish
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> bees/koei (beeste: dikgömo)	kgömo	<i>(n cl 9)</i> cow/ox (cattle: dikgömo)
<i>(ww/s)</i> word/in staat wees/geskik	-kgöna	<i>(v/s)</i> become/be able/suit/fit
(hulle was nie) in staat om . .	(ba sa) kgöne ho. . .	(they were not) able to.

hy was in staat	o nē a kgōne. . .	he was able
<i>(rel/s)</i> krom/wreed	-kgōpō	<i>(rel/s)</i> crooked/cruel
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hek/ingang	kgōrō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> gate/entrance
<i>(appl v -kgoroha)</i> storm teen/val aan	-kgorohēla	<i>(appl of -kgoroha)</i> rush against/attack
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kapteine/prinses	kgōsatsana	<i>(nw cl 9)</i> chieftainness/princess
<i>(statief + rel v -kgothala)</i> wat fluks is	-kgothētseng	<i>(stative + rel of -kgothala)</i> which is diligent
<i>(byw)</i> die hof (waar die mans sit)	kgōlla	<i>(adv)</i> court (where the men sit)
<i>(perf v -kgora)</i> is tevrede/versadig	-kgōtshe	<i>(perf of -kgora)</i> is satisfied/filled
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vrede	kgōtsō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> peace
Vrede! (bekende Sotho-groet)	Kgōtsō!	Peace! (well-known Sotho salutation)
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> skilpad	kgudu	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tortoise
<i>(ww/s)</i> kniel	-kgumama	<i>(v/s)</i> kneel
<i>(ww/s)</i> terugkeer	-kgutla	<i>(v/s)</i> return
<i>(appl v)</i> terugkeer van, na	-kgutlēla	<i>(appl of)</i> return from, to
duisende mense het na die berge teruggekeer	diketekete tsa batho di ilē tsa kgutlēla dithabēng	thousands of people returned to the mountains

(sub v) sodat terugkeer na
(appl + perf v) terug wees by
(statief v) terug wees van
 hy is terug van die hospitaal
 hy is terug by die huis
(ww/s) stilbly
(adj/s) kort
(nw kl 9) stilte
 stilte en vrede
(nw kl 9) patrys
(ww/s) steek
(nw kl 9) maand/maan
 tydens hierdie maand

-kgutlêlê
-kgutlëtsë
-kgutlilê
o kgutlilê sepetlele
o kgutlëtsë hae
-kgutsa
-kgutshwanyane
kgutsô
kgutsô le kgôtsô
kgwale
-kgwatha
kgwëdi
kgwëding ëna

(sub of) so that . returns to
(appl + perf of) is back at
(stative of) be back from
 he is back from the hospital
 he is back home
(v/s) keep quiet
(adj/s) short
(n cl 9) silence
 silence and peace
(n cl 9) partridge
(v/s) poke
(n cl 9) month/moon
 during this month

KH

(nw kl 9) kool

(nw kl 9) kafee/teekamer/restourant

(lok v) in die kafee

(nw kl 9) kamera

(nw kl 9) apteek

(nw kl 9) kollege

(ww/s) praat/uitbring

khabetjhe

khëfi

khëfing

khêmêra

khêmisi

khôletjhe

-kholoma

(n cl 9) cabbage

(n cl 9) cafe/tearoom/restaurant

(loc of) in the cafe

(n cl 9) camera

(n cl 9) chemist

(n cl 9) college

(v/s) speak/bring out

L

<i>(poss/sk kl 5)</i> van	la	<i>(poss conc cl 5)</i> of
<i>(appl v -labalaba)</i> verlång na/begeer baie	-labalabêla	<i>(appl of -labalaba)</i> crave for/desire much
dit waarna sy hart verlang/wat sy hart begeer	sêo pelo e se labalabê- lang	that for which his heart craves/desires much
Dinsdag	Labobêdi	Tuesday
Vrydag	Labohlano	Friday
Donderdag	Labonê	Thursday
Woensdag	Laboraro	Wednesday
elke Woensdag	Laboraro læ leng le læ leng	every Wednesday
<i>(ww/s)</i> beveel	-laêla	<i>(v/s)</i> command
<i>(ww/s)</i> weggooi	-lahla	<i>(v/s)</i> throw away/dump
sodat hy dit kan weggooi	hore a a lahlê	in order to be able to throw it away
<i>(appl v)</i> gooi weg na, vir, omrede van	-lahlêla	<i>(appl of)</i> throw away for, to, because of

(ww/s) laai/oplaai	-laisa	(v/s) load
(ww/s) begeer/verlang/wens	-lakatsa	(v/s) desire/want/wish
(appl v) wens vir, na	-lakalëtsa	(appl of) wish for, to
(dem vnw pos 3 kl 5) doerdie	lane	(dem pron pos 3 cl 5) those yonder
(ww/s) honger word	-lapa	(v/s) become hungry
(statief v) honger wees	-lapilë	(stative of) be hungry
(ww/s) gaan haal	-lata	(v/s) go for/send for
(ww/s) volg	-latëla	(v/s) follow
wat volg	(ë) latëlang	the following/which follows
(resipr v) volg mekaar	-latëlana	(recipr of) follow one another
daar het toe gevolg.	ho në ho latële	then there followed
(ww/s) korrigeer/berispe/straf/waarsku	-laya	(v/s) correct/reprimand/punish/warn
(ow/sk kl 5) dit	le	(subj conc cl 5) it
(vw/sk kl 5) dit	le	(obj conc cl 5) it
(rel/sk kl 5) wat	lë	(rel conc cl 5) which
(adj/sk kl 5)	le-	(adj conc cl 5)

<i>elke dag</i>	letsatsi lë leng le lë leng	every day
<i>'n sekere dag/eendag</i>	letsatsi lë leng	a certain day/one day
<i>(ow/sk 2e p mv) julle</i>	le	<i>(subj conc 2nd p pl)</i> you
<i>(konnektiewe morfeem) en/saam met</i>	le	<i>(connective morpheme)</i> and/together with
<i>(kop v partisipialis saam met e)</i> <i>(terwyl) is</i>	(e) le	<i>(cop of participial with e)</i> (while) is
<i>(nw kl 5) relatief (grammatiese term)</i>	leamanyi	<i>(n cl 5)</i> relative <i>(grammatical term)</i>
<i>(ww/s) kyk/gaan/beduie word na</i>	-leba	<i>(v/s)</i> look towards/go to/be directed towards
<i>(perf v) het gekyk/gegaan/is beduie na</i>	-lebilë	<i>(perf of)</i> looked towards/went to/was directed towards
<i>(nw kl 5) rede/oorsaak/ekskuus/behoefte</i>	lebaka	<i>(n cl 5)</i> reason/cause/excuse/need
<i>(ww/s) vergeet</i>	-lebala	<i>(v/s)</i> forget
<i>die gesin wat nie vergeet mag word nie</i>	lelapa le se këng le lebalwa	the family that must not be forgotten
<i>amper vergeet ons</i>	re batlilë re lebala	we nearly forgot
<i>(perf v) het vergeet</i>	-lebëtse	<i>(perf of)</i> forgot
<i>(nw kl 5) plein/terrein</i>	lebala	<i>(n cl 5)</i> plain/open ground

lughawe	lebala la difofane	airport
daar was 'n groot plein	ho nē ho le lebala lē leholo	there was a large plain
<i>(ww/s)</i> oppas/waghous	-lebēla	<i>(v/s)</i> guard/watch
<i>(appl v)</i> verwag/wag vir	-lebēlla	<i>(appl of)</i> expect/wait for
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> winkel	lebēnkēlē	<i>(n cl 5)</i> shop
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> Skeerder/Skeermes	Lebōola	<i>(n cl 5)</i> the Shaver/Barber
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> melk	lebese	<i>(n cl 5)</i> milk
daar sal net melk verkoop word	ho tla rēkiswa lebese fēēla	only milk will be sold
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> naam	lebītsō	<i>(n cl 5)</i> name
<i>(ww/s)</i> dank/bedank	-lēboha	<i>(v/s)</i> thank/say thanks
dankie!	ke a lēboha!	thanks!
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> posbus	lebōkōse	<i>(n cl 5)</i> post-box
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> lig	lebōnē	<i>(n cl 5)</i> light
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> muur	lebōta	<i>(n cl 5)</i> wall
<i>(lok v)</i> teen, op die muur	lebōtēng	<i>(loc of)</i> against, on the wall

<i>(nw kl 5)</i> kneusplek	lebôtê	<i>(n cl 5)</i> bruise
Noorde	Leboya	North
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> kannibaal/mensvreter	ledimo	<i>(n cl 5)</i> cannibal
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> voorkeur/vooroordeel	leêmê	<i>(n cl 5)</i> partiality/bias
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> absolute vnw	leëmëdiqhô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> absolute pron
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> reis	leêtô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> journey
<i>(lok v)</i> op reis	leëtöng	<i>(loc of)</i> on journey
<i>(ww/s)</i> betaal	-lefa	<i>(v/s)</i> pay
hy, sy moet betaal	a lefê	he, she must pay
<i>(dubbel appl v)</i> betaal vir, i p v	-lefêlla	<i>(double appl of)</i> pay for, i.s.o.
<i>(kous v)</i> laat betaal	-lefisa	<i>(caus of)</i> let pay.
<i>(pass v)</i> word betaal	-lefjwa/-leshwa/-lefuwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being paid
vyf-en-twintig sent word betaal	ho lefjwa disêntê tsê mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë mehlano	twenty-five cents are paid
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> departement	lefapha	<i>(n cl 5)</i> department
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> aarde/wêreld/land	lefatshe	<i>(n cl 5)</i> earth/world/country/land

<i>(lok v)</i> op die aarde/wêreld/land	lefatsheng	<i>(loc of)</i> on earth/in the world/country/on land
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> skyn/onbenuiligheid/nietigheid	lefêêla	<i>(n cl 5)</i> vanity/insignificance/trifle
<i>(lok nw kl 5)</i> in die wildernis/onbe-woonde plek/woestyn/oop veld/in ver-tywfeling	lefêëllëng	<i>(loc n cl 5)</i> in the wilderness/unin-habited place/desert/open country/in despair
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> besem	lefiêlô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> broom
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> donker	lefifi	<i>(n cl 5)</i> darkness
dit was tye van donkerheid	e ně e le nako tsë lefifi	it was times of darkness
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> rots	lefika	<i>(n cl 5)</i> rock
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> tuisland/tuiste	lehaë	<i>(n cl 5)</i> homeland/home
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> grot/gat/stoep	lehaha	<i>(n cl 5)</i> cave/cavity/verandah
<i>(lok v)</i> in die grot/gat/op die stoep	lehahëng	<i>(loc of)</i> in the cave/cavity/on the veran-dah
hoewel dit so is	le ha ho le jwalö	although it is so ...
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> waatlemoen	lehapu	<i>(n cl 5)</i> water melon
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> eier	lehe	<i>(n cl 5)</i> egg
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> skouer	lehëtla	<i>(n cl 5)</i> shoulder

<i>(nw kl 5)</i> Somer	Lehlabula	<i>(n cl 5)</i> Summer
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> (<i>lok v lehlakore</i>) aan die kant	lehlakoreng	<i>(n cl 5)</i> (<i>loc of lehlakore</i>) on the side
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> geluk gelukkig die mense is gelukkig	lehlôhônô lô ka lehlôhônô lô batho ba lehlôhônô lô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> good fortune fortunately the people are fortunate
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> klein stukkie droë gras	lehlôkwana	<i>(n cl 5)</i> little bit of dry grass
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> lug/hemel	lehodimo	<i>(n cl 5)</i> sky/heaven
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> swart as en dit wat oorbly nadat gras of iets anders gebrand het	lehoko	<i>(n cl 5)</i> black ash and residue that re- mains after grass or something else has been burnt
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> soort onkruid	lehola	<i>(n cl 5)</i> type of weed
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> Herfs	Lehwëtla	<i>(n cl 5)</i> Autumn
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> vuurherd	leifô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> hearth/fireplace
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> oog	leihlô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> eye
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> klip	lejewê	<i>(n cl 5)</i> stone
Witwatersrand/Rand	Lejwêleputswa	Witwatersrand/Rand
<i>(ww/s)</i> probeer	-leka	<i>(v/s)</i> try
terwyl hulle nie 'n derde keer probeer nie	ba sa leke laboraro	while they do not try a third time
toe hulle nog probeer opklim	ha a ntsë a leka ho hlwa	while they were still trying to climb up

<i>(nw kl 5)</i> tak/afdeling	lekala	<i>(n cl 5)</i> branch/division
<i>(ww/s)</i> gelyk wees	-lekana	<i>(v/s)</i> be equal
<i>(kous v)</i> vergelyk	-lekanya	<i>(caus of)</i> compare
skeef loop	lekêkê (ho tsamaya ka. . .)	go aslant
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> persoon met geen tuiste wat as bediende in diens geneem word/bediende (Bybelwoord)/kneg	lekgabunyane	<i>(n cl 5)</i> homeless person taken as a servant/servant (Bible word)
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> krap	lekgala	<i>(n cl 5)</i> crab
<i>(lok nw kl 5)</i> in die nek/pas/kloof/ tussen twee berge	lekgalöng	<i>(loc n cl 5)</i> in the neck/pass/kloof/ between two mountains
toekomstige tyd	lekgathe lä tlang	future tense
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> sakkomers	lekgënya	<i>(n cl 5)</i> blanket made of sacks
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> naat wat twee stukke wat 'n sak maak, vashou/sak	lekgönya	<i>(n cl 5)</i> seam joining the two pieces forming a bag/bag/pocket
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> hof	lekgotla	<i>(n cl 5)</i> court
Witman/Blanke	Lekgowa	White man/White
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> vooruitstekende voorkop van 'n bobbejaan/wenkrou/boog/arkade	leköpô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> protruding forehead of a monkey/eyebrow/arch/arcade
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> geheim	lekunutu	<i>(n cl 5)</i> secret

Vaalrivier	Lekwa	Vaal river
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> gesin/huishouding	lelapa	<i>(n cl 5)</i> family/household
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> lap	lelapi	<i>(n cl 5)</i> cloth
<i>(adj/s)</i> lank	-lëlälë	<i>(adj/s)</i> long
<i>(ww/s)</i> ploeg	-lema	<i>(v/s)</i> plough
<i>(perf v)</i> het geploeg	-lemmël-lemilë	<i>(perf of)</i> ploughed
<i>(perf + pass + rel v)</i> wat geploeg is	-lemilwëng	<i>(perf + pass + rel of)</i> which is ploughed
<i>(ww/s)</i> opmerk/oorweeg/aandag gee/uitvind/herken	-lemoha	<i>(v/s)</i> observe/consider/pay attention to/find out/recognize
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 5)</i> hierdie	lëna	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 5)</i> this
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> lys	lenane	<i>(n cl 5)</i> list
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> jagluiperd	lengau	<i>(n cl 5)</i> hunting leopard
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> (<i>dim v lengêta</i>) stukkie van 'n gebarste kleipot, glas, ens.	lengêta	<i>(n cl 5)</i> (<i>dim of lengêta</i>) small piece of a broken pot, glass, china, etc.
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> knie	lengôlë	<i>(n cl 5)</i> knee
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> brief	lengôlô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> letter
<i>(lok nw kl 5)</i> in die sloot/donga/rivierbank	lengöpëng	<i>(loc n cl 5)</i> in the ditch/donga/bank of a river

<i>(nw kl 5)</i> woord	lentswe	<i>(n cl 5)</i> word
Woord van God/Bybel	Lentswe la Modimo	Word of God/Bible
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> troue	lenyalô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> wedding
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> dors	lenyôra	<i>(n cl 5)</i> thirst
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 5)</i> daardie	lëo	<i>(dem pron pos 2 cl 5)</i> that
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> verkleurmannetjie/stadige, dom persoon	leöbu	<i>(n cl 5)</i> chameleon/slow, stupid person
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> voet/been	leoto	<i>(n cl 5)</i> foot/leg
<i>(ww/s)</i> skerpmaak	-leötsa	<i>(v/s)</i> sharpen
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> leuse	lepetjô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> motto
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> polisieman	lepolesa	<i>(n cl 5)</i> policeman
Moshweshwe se naam toe hy 'n seun was	Lepôqô	Moshweshwe's name when he was a boy
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> wond	leqeba	<i>(n cl 5)</i> wound
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> bladsy	leqêphê	<i>(n cl 5)</i> page
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> bedrog/verneukery/skelmstreek	leqheka	<i>(n cl 5)</i> deceit/cheat/trick
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> ou man	leqhëku	<i>(n cl 5)</i> old man

<i>(nw kl 5)</i> (klipperige) heuwel	leralla	<i>(n cl 5)</i> (stony) hill
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> riem/band	lerapô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> thong/strap
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> geraas	lerata	<i>(n cl 5)</i> noise
daar is geen geraas nie	ha ho lerata la lethô	there is no noise
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> liefde	leratô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> love
distrik in Lesotho	Leribê	district in Lesotho
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> stof	lerole	<i>(n cl 5)</i> dust
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> wolk	leru	<i>(n cl 5)</i> cloud
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> assegai	lerumô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> assegai
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> rykdom	leruô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> riches/wealth
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> kraal	lesaka	<i>(n cl 5)</i> kraal
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> suigeling/baba	lese	<i>(n cl 5)</i> infant/baby
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> ligstraal	lesëdi	<i>(n cl 5)</i> ray of light
die lug was baie skoon	le sele le bile le sele le bohwëng ba ntja	the sky was very clear
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> kool (vir vuur)	leshala	<i>(n cl 5)</i> coal
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> leun	leshano	<i>(n cl 5)</i> lie/untruth

(nw kl 5) dief

tien

elf

twaaif

dertien

veertien

vyftien

sestien

sewentien

agtien

negentien

leshödu

leshomê

leshomê le metso ö
mong

leshomê le metso ë
mniëdi

leshomê le metso ë
meraro

leshomê le metso ë
menê

leshomê le metso ë
mehlano

leshomê le metso ë
tshelëtseng

leshomê le metso ë
supilëng

leshomê le metso ë
röbëdi

leshomê le metso ë
röböng

(n cl 5) thief

ten

eleven

twelve

thirteen

fourteen

fifteen

sixteen

seventeen

eighteen

nineteen

dit is dertien rand	ke diranta tsë leshomê le metso ë meraro	it is thirteen rand
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> gat deur iets/manier van ont- snap/pous	lesoba	<i>(n cl 5)</i> hole through an object/way of escape/punch (earmark)
kalbas/pot met gat in	ngô e lesoba	calabash/pot with hole in
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> soldaat	lesôlê	<i>(n cl 5)</i> soldier
Lesotho	Lesotho	Lesotho
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> wilde eend	letata	<i>(n cl 5)</i> wild duck
diepe (liefde)	(leratô) lë tebilëng	deep (love)
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> iets	lethô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> something
met iets	ka lethô	with/about something
(terwyl) hy hulle met niks gepla het nie	a sa di tshwënye ka lethô	(while) he bothered them about nothing
<i>(ww/s)</i> laat weerklank/instrument bespeel	-letsa	<i>(v/s)</i> cause to resound/play an instru- ment
bel	letsa fônôfônô	phone
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> son/dag	letsatsi	<i>(n cl 5)</i> sun/day
die volgende dag	letsatsi lë hlahlamang	the following day
eendag/'n sekere dag	letsatsi lë leng	one day/a certain day

<i>(nw kl 5)</i> poel water/meer	letsha	<i>(n cl 5)</i> pool of water/lake/pond
<i>(lok v)</i> in die poel water/meer	letshëng	<i>(loc of)</i> in the pool of water/lake
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> jag/jagparty	letsholô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> hunt/hunting party
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> merk/seël/teken	letshwaô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> mark/seal/sign
Moshweshwe se oudste seun by sy hoofvrou	Letsie	Moshweshwe's eldest son with his main wife
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> eersgeborene	letsibolô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> first-born child
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> hand/arm	letsôhô	<i>(n cl 5)</i> hand/arm
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> klei	letsopa	<i>(n cl 5)</i> clay/plasticine
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> sout	letswai	<i>(n cl 5)</i> salt
<i>(ww/s)</i> huil/gil/lui	-lla	<i>(v/s)</i> cry/cry out/weep/ring
September	Loetse	September
<i>(ww/s)</i> vleg	-loha	<i>(v/s)</i> weave
planne beraam	ho loha manô	make plans
<i>(appl v)</i> weef/vleg/brei vir, by	-lohêla	<i>(appl of)</i> weave/plait/braid/knit for, at
<i>(kwant vnw kl 5)</i> alle/die hele	lôhlë	<i>(quant pron cl 5)</i> all/the whole
<i>(ww/s)</i> reg word	-loka	<i>(v/s)</i> become right

<i>(appl v)</i> reg word vir, by	-lokêla	<i>(appl of)</i> become right for, at
<i>(statief v)</i> reg wees	-lokilë	<i>(stative of)</i> right/correct
dit is goed	ho lokilë	it is all right
<i>(kous v)</i> regmaak	-lokisa	<i>(caus of)</i> put right/correct
moet ek hulle nagaan/regmaak (die wiele)?	ke a lokisê?	should I check/adjust them (the wheels)?
<i>(kous + appl v)</i> regmaak vir/gereedmaak vir	-lokisëtša	<i>(caus + appl of)</i> put right for
<i>(neutro-pass v -lokolla)</i> vry word/los word	-lokoloha	<i>(neutro-pass of -lokolla)</i> become free/ become loose
<i>(abs vnw kl 5)</i> dit	lôná	<i>(abs pron cl 5)</i> it
<i>(abs vnw 2e p mv)</i> julle	loná	<i>(abs pron 2nd p pl)</i> you
<i>(poss vnw 2e p mv)</i> (van) julle	lona	<i>(poss pron 2nd p pl)</i> (of) you
<i>(ww/s)</i> droom (van)	-lôra	<i>(v/s)</i> dream (of)
<i>(ww/s)</i> 'n raaisel stel	-lotha	<i>(v/s)</i> propose a riddle to/puzzle
<i>(ww/s)</i> betower	-lôya	<i>(v/s)</i> to bewitch
<i>(ww/s)</i> veg/baklei	-lwana	<i>(v/s)</i> fight
<i>(kous v)</i> beveg/teenstaan	-lwantsha	<i>(caus of)</i> fight against/oppose

hy veg toe/hy het geveg

a lwantsha

he then opposed/fought

M

(adj/sk kl 6)

(nw kl 6) relatiewe (grammatiese term)

nominale relatiewe

(lok nw kl 6) op die kassette/bande

die antwoorde word op die kassette verskaf

(byw) parallel tot/m b t

(nw kl 6) bekers

(nw kl 6) graansorghum

(nw kl 6) winkels

(nw kl 6) wiele/bande

(nw kl 6) naamwoorde/name

(nw kl 6) regimente

(nw kl 6) Afrikaners

ma-

maamanyi

maamanyi a mabitsô

mabantëng

**dikarabô di fuwa
mabantëng**

mabapi (le)

mabekere

mabêlê

mabênkêlê

mabidi

mabitsô

mabotho

Maburu

(adj conc cl 6)

(n cl 6) relatives (grammatiese term)

nominal relatives

(loc n cl 6) on the cassettes/tapes

the answers are given on the cassettes

(adv) parallel to/concerning

(n cl 6) mugs

(n cl 6) sorghum

(n cl 6) shops

(n cl 6) wheels/tyres

(n cl 6) nouns/names

(n cl 6) regiments

(n cl 6) Afrikaans-speaking people

<i>(nw kl 2a)</i> mensvreters	madimo	<i>(n cl 2a)</i> cannibals
baie vroeg in die oggend	madungwadungwana	very early in the morning
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> gesegde/spreekwoord	maëlä	<i>(n cl 6)</i> saying/proverb
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> abstrakte naamwoord	maëmô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> abstract noun
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> werkwoorde	maëtsi	<i>(n cl 6)</i> verbs
resiprokale werkwoorde	maëtsani	reciprocal verbs
applikatiewe werkwoorde	maëtsëtsi	applicative verbs
kousatiewe werkwoorde	maëtsisi	causative verbs
passiewe werkwoorde	maëtswa	passive verbs
<i>(lok nw kl 6)</i> aan die einde(s)	mafëlöng	<i>(loc n cl 6)</i> at the end(s)
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> rotse	mafika	<i>(n cl 6)</i> rocks/boulders
om rotse op hulle af te rol	ho a pitla ka mafika	to roll rocks down on them
<i>(lok v)</i> by die rotse	mafikëng	<i>(loc of)</i> at the rocks
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> fluksheid/vlytigheid/arbeidsaamheid	mafolofolo	<i>(n cl 6)</i> dilligence/zeal
<i>(nw kl 2a)</i> vroue(ns)	mafumahadi	<i>(n cl 2a)</i> women
vrouevereniging	mokgatlô wa mafumahadi	women's association

kerkvrouevereniging	mokgatlô wa mafumahadi a kêrêkê	church women's association
<i>(loc nw kl 6)</i> by die vulstasie	mafurëng	<i>(loc n cl 6)</i> at the garage/filling station
<i>(lok nw kl 6)</i> in die tuislande	mahaëng	<i>(loc n cl 6)</i> in the homelands
<i>(lok nw kl 6)</i> tussen	mahareng	<i>(loc n cl 6)</i> between
tussen hulle	mahareng a bôna	between them
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> eiers	mahe	<i>(n cl 6)</i> eggs
<i>(lok nw kl 6)</i> aan, op die kante	mahlakoreng	<i>(loc n cl 6)</i> on the sides
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> blare	mahlaku	<i>(n cl 6)</i> leaves
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> oë	mahlô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> eyes
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> geluk (mv)	mahlôhônôlô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> luck (pl)
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> smarte/leed/ellende	mahlômola	<i>(n cl 6)</i> sorrows/grief/miseries
die ellende van die oorloë	mahlômola a dintwa	the miseries of the wars
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> doel/bedoeling	maikëmisëtsô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> purpose/aim
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> gedagte/opinie	maikutlô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> thought/opinion
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> pragtige klere	majabajaba	<i>(n cl 6)</i> beautiful clothes
luukse suites	phaposi tsë majabajaba	luxury suites

<i>(nw kl 6)</i> klippe	majwê	<i>(n cl 6)</i> stones
<i>(ww/s)</i> verbaas wees	-makala	<i>(v/s)</i> be surprised
<i>(rel v)</i> wat verbaas is	-makalang	<i>(rel of)</i> which is surprised
<i>(kous v)</i> verbaas	-makatsa	<i>(caus of)</i> cause to wonder/surprise/ astonish
<i>(lok nw kl 6)</i> vertakkinge	makalëng	<i>(loc n cl 6)</i> branches
naam van 'n streek in Witsieshoek (Qwaqwa-tuisland)	Makënéng	name of a region in Witsieshoek (Qwaqwa homeland)
<i>(adj/s nw kl 6)</i> hees/grof	(-)makgêrêhlwa	<i>(adj/s n cl 6)</i> hoarse/husky
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> netheid	makgêthê	<i>(n cl 6)</i> neatness
'n netjiese man	monna ya makgêthê	a handsome man
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> die Makgolokwe-stam	Makgolokwe	<i>(n cl 6)</i> the Makgolokwe tribe
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> beeste	makgömo	<i>(n cl 6)</i> cattle
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> die Makgwakgwa-stam	Makgwakgwa	<i>(n cl 6)</i> the Makgwakgwa tribe
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> kluite/stene/stukke	makôtê	<i>(n cl 6)</i> sods/bricks/lumps
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> nuttelose ding	makwalëpëtsö	<i>(n cl 6)</i> worthless thing
die tweede stelling is nutteloos	lentswe la morao ke makwalëpëtsö	the second statement is worthless

naam van een van Mosheshwe se krygsmanne	Makwanyane	name of one of Mosheshwe's soldiers
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> derms/ingewande	mala	<i>(n cl 6)</i> bowels
naam van 'n manspersoon	Malefêtsane	name of a male person
<i>(voorsetel)</i> oorkant	maloka (le)	<i>(preposition)</i> opposite (to)
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> oom aan moederskant	malomê	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> maternal uncle
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> die Drakensberg	Malöti	<i>(n cl 6)</i> the Drakensberg
<i>(lok v)</i> in, op, by die Drakensberg	Malötïng	<i>(loc of)</i> at, in, on the Drakensberg
<i>(ww/s)</i> om by 'n berg op te gaan waar daar geen pad of pas is nie/kleef aan/spring op/vasgryp	-mamarêla	<i>(v/s)</i> to go up a mountain where there is no path or pass/cling to/jump onto
<i>(ww/s)</i> luister	-mamêla	<i>(v/s)</i> listen
laat ons luister	ere re mamëlëng	let us listen
luister na die volgende klanke van Sesotho en leer dit uit die hoof	mamêla medumô ë latêlang ya Sesotho mabantëng o e ithutê ka hlôhô	listen to the following sounds of Sesotho on the cassettes and learn them by heart
<i>(imperatief gerig aan meer as een persoon)</i> luister (julle)!	mamêlang!	<i>(imperative addressed to more than one person)</i> listen!
<i>(perf v)</i> luister/het geluister	-mamëtse	<i>(perf of)</i> listen/listened

<i>(nw kl 6)</i> kalwers	manamane	<i>(n cl 6)</i> calves
<i>(dem vnw pos 3 kl 16, 17, 18)</i> doer	mane	<i>(dem pron pos 3 cl 16, 17, 18)</i> there yonder
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> wie?	mang?	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> who?
enigiemand	mang kapa mang	anybody
Bloemfontein	Mangaung	Bloemfontein
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> analise	manollô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> analysis
Maandag	Mantaha	Monday
<i>(byw)</i> middag/vroeg aand	mantsiboya	<i>(adv)</i> afternoon/early evening
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> woordef:kat	mantswe	<i>(n cl 6)</i> words/vocabulary
nuwe woorde	mantswe a matjha	new words
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> troues	manyalô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> weddings
Ladybrand	Manyatsëng	Ladybrand
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> kunsmis	manyôlô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> manure
<i>(byw)</i> eergister	maoba	<i>(adv)</i> day before yesterday
vervloë tye	maoba le maobane	times past
<i>(byw)</i> gister	maobane	<i>(adv)</i> yesterday

Kroonstad	Maokëng	Kroonstad
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> perfektum (van die werkwoord)	maphëthi	<i>(n cl 6)</i> perfect (of the verb)
<i>(lök nw kl 6)</i> op die plase	mapolasing	<i>(loc n cl 6)</i> on the farms
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> oues van dae	maqhëku	<i>(n cl 6)</i> old people
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> die Xhosavolk	Maqhösa	<i>(n cl 6)</i> the Xhosa
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> pofadder	marabë	<i>(n cl 6)</i> puff-adder
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> heuwels/rante	maralla	<i>(n cl 6)</i> hills/ridges
hy het hulle verblyfplek gegee op die groen heuwels van sy land	a ba fa bodulö marallëng a matala a naha ya hae	he gave them a dwelling place on the green hills of his country
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> deurmekaar dinge/knoop	marangrang	<i>(n cl 6)</i> mixed up things/tangle
<i>(nw kl 2a)</i> kapteins/hoofmanne	marëna	<i>(n cl 2a)</i> chiefs/headmen
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> winter	Mariha	<i>(n cl 6)</i> winter
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> wolke	maru	<i>(n cl 6)</i> clouds
<i>(assosiatiewe kop)</i>	marui a kamanyö	<i>(associative cop)</i>
die man het/besit	monna o na le	the man has/possesses
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> spiese/assegaie/lanse	marumö	<i>(n cl 6)</i> spears/assegais/lances
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> skatte/rykdom	maruö	<i>(n cl 6)</i> treasures/riches

<i>(nw kl 6)</i> grasvelde	masabasaba	<i>(n cl 6)</i> grassy plains
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> beeskrale	masaka	<i>(n cl 6)</i> cattle kraals
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> wasgoed	masela	<i>(n cl 6)</i> washing
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> takt/diplomasie/geslepenheid sy takt/geslepenheid	masêñê masêñê a hae	<i>(n cl 6)</i> tact/cunning/diplomacy his tact/cunning
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> sinkplate of gegalvaniseerde yster	masêñkê	<i>(n cl 6)</i> sheets of zinc or galvanized iron
hoofstad van Lesotho	Masëru	capital of Lesotho
Fouriesburg	Mashaëng	Fouriesburg
twintig	mashomê a mabëdi	twenty
een en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le motso o le mong	twenty-one
twee en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë mmëdi	twenty-two
drie en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë meraro	twenty-three
vier en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë menê	twenty-four

vyf en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë mehlano	twenty-five
ses en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë tshelëtseng	twenty-six
sewe en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë supilëng	twenty-seven
agt en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë rëbëdi	twenty-eight
nege en twintig	mashomê a mabëdi le metso ë rëbong	twenty-nine
dertig	mashomê a mararo	thirty
een en dertig	mashomê a mararo le motso o le mong	thirty-one
twee en dertig	mashomê a mararo le metso ë mmëdi	thirty-two
drie en dertig	mashomê a mararo le metso ë meraro	thirty-three
vier en dertig	mashomê a mararo le metso ë menê	thirty-four
vyf en dertig	mashomê a mararo le metso ë mehlano	thirty-five

ses en dertig	mashomê a mararo le metso ë tshelëtseng	thirty-six
sewe en dertig	mashomê a mararo le metso ë supilëng	thirty-seven
agt en dertig	mashomê a mararo le metso ë rëbëdi	thirty-eight
nege en dertig	mashomê a mararo le metso ë rëbong	thirty-nine
veertig	mashomê a manê	forty
een en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso o le mong	forty-one
twee en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso ë mmëdi	forty-two
drie en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso ë meraro	forty-three
vier en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso ë menê	forty-four
vyf en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso ë mehlano	forty-five
ses en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso ë tshelëtseng	forty-six

sewe en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso ë supilëng	forty-seven
aght en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso ë rōbēdi	forty-eight
nege en veertig	mashomê a manê le metso ë rōbong	forty-nine
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> gate	masoba	<i>(n cl 6)</i> holes
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> damme(tjies)/walle(t)jies om struik, bome	matamō	<i>(n cl 6)</i> small weirs/dams
'n naam vir die Nguni (in 'n negatiewe sin gebruik)	Matēbēlē	a name for the Nguni (used in a negative sense)
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> kwaadheid/slegte gevoel	matētēbē	<i>(n cl 6)</i> anger/bad feeling
<i>(ww/s)</i> hardloop	-matha	<i>(v/s)</i> run
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> moeilikhede	mathata	<i>(n cl 6)</i> problems
a g v baie moeilikhede	ka lebaka la mathata a mangata	because of many problems
boesemvriende (let speeksel en tong)	mathē le leleme	intimate friends (lit saliva and tongue)
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> einde	mathethō	<i>(n cl 6)</i> end
hierdie is die hele verhaal/einde van die hele storie	ke tshomō ka mathethō	this is the whole story/end of the affair

<i>(nw kl 6)</i> onderwysers	matitjhêrê	<i>(n cl 6)</i> teachers
<i>(lok nw kl 6)</i> by die volkere	matjhabëng	<i>(loc n cl 6)</i> at, with the nations
die Snelle	Matjhatjhamëtse	the Swift One
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> krag/mag	matla	<i>(n cl 6)</i> strength/power
in die sterk hande	matsöhöng a matla	in the strong hands
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> stukkies strooi/grasriete/droë blare/afval	matlakala	<i>(n cl 6)</i> bits of straw/grass reeds/dry leaves/refuse
tydgenote van Moshweshwe vernoem na hom	Matlama	peers of Moshweshwe, named after him
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> huise/hutte	matlo	<i>(n cl 6)</i> houses/huts
<i>(dim v)</i> (let. klein huisies) toilette	matlwana	<i>(dim of)</i> (lit. small houses) toilets
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> dae	matsatsi	<i>(n cl 6)</i> days
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> swembaddens	matshanyana	<i>(n cl 6)</i> swimming pools
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> vertroosting	matshedisô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> comfort
bietjie vertroosting	matshedisônyana	a little comfort
die Mzizistam	Matsitsi	the Mzizi tribe
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> hande/arms	matsöhô	<i>(n cl 6)</i> hands/arms

in die sterk hande	matsöhöng a matla	in the strong hands
ope arms	matsöhô a mabëdi	open arms
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> die Zuluvolk	Mazulu	<i>(n cl 6)</i> the Zulu people
<i>(adj/sk kl 4)</i>	me-	<i>(adj conc cl 4)</i>
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> geboue	meahô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> buildings
<i>(adj konstr)</i> twee	(ë) mebëdi	<i>(adj constr)</i> two
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> motors	mebötörökara	<i>(n cl 4)</i> motorcars
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> klanke/spraakklanke	medumô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> sounds/speech sounds
die spraakklanke van Suid-Sotho	medumô ya Sesotho	the speech sounds of Sesotho
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> wilgerbome	meduwane	<i>(n cl 4)</i> willow trees
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> tradisies	meëtlo	<i>(n cl 4)</i> traditions
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> opskuddings	meferefere	<i>(n cl 4)</i> troubles/disorders/riots
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> soorte	mefuta	<i>(n cl 4)</i> types
baie soorte	mefuta ë mengata	many types
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> voetstappe/trappe/voorbeelde	mehatô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> footsteps/steps (of stairs)/examples
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> ploëë	mehoma	<i>(n cl 4)</i> ploughs

<i>(nw kl 4)</i> (die) dae/tye	mehla	<i>(n cl 4)</i> (the) days/times
gereeld	ka mehla	regularly
deesdae/in hierdie tye	mehläng äna	these days/nowadays
in ou tye	mehläng ya kgalê	days of long ago
<i>(lok nw kl 4)</i> op voetspore van/na	mehlaläng	<i>(loc n cl 4)</i> on the tracks of/behind. . .
huweliksonthale	mekete e maloka le manyalô	wedding receptions
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> gewoontes	mekgwa	<i>(n cl 4)</i> habits/customs
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> pampoene	meköpu	<i>(n cl 4)</i> pumpkins
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> sakke	mekôtle	<i>(n cl 4)</i> bags
<i>(ww/s)</i> groei	-mela	<i>(v/s)</i> grow
dit sal nie groei nie	di kë kë tsa mela	they will not grow
<i>(appl v)</i> groei vir, na	-melêla	<i>(appl of)</i> grow for, to
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> vure	mellô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> fires
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> monde	melömo	<i>(n cl 4)</i> mouths
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> gedagtes/oordenkings	menahanô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> thoughts/meditations
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> tande	mëno	<i>(n cl 6)</i> teeth

<i>(nw kl 4)</i> vingers	menwana	<i>(n cl 4)</i> fingers
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> deure/hekke/openinge	menyakô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> doors/gates/doorways
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> geselsies/opstelle/gesprekke	meqôqô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> talks/essays/conversations
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> stamme/volke(re)	merabê	<i>(n cl 4)</i> tribes/peoples
ander stamme	merabê ë meng	other tribes
<i>(lok nw kl 4)</i> in die stiebeuels	merahöng	<i>(loc n cl 4)</i> in the stirrups
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> strepe	merêtô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> stripes
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> medisyne	meriana	<i>(n cl 4)</i> medicine
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> hare	meriri	<i>(n cl 4)</i> hair
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> swerwers	meroba	<i>(n cl 4)</i> nomads
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> groentesoorte	merôhô	<i>(n cl 4)</i> sorts of vegetables
dagbreek/vroeg oggend	mesô	dawn/early morning
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> onderwysers	mesuwë	<i>(n cl 4)</i> teachers
<i>(lok nw kl 4)</i> in bergagtige areas/aan die hange	methipolohëng	<i>(loc n cl 4)</i> in mountainous areas/on the slopes
rye lopende mense	metilëtilë ya batho	files of people walking
<i>(ww/s)</i> insluk	-metsa	<i>(v/s)</i> swallow

<i>(perf v)</i> het ingesluk	-metsitsë	<i>(perf of)</i> swallowed
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> dorpe/dorpies	metse	<i>(n cl 4)</i> towns/villages
ander dorpe/dorpies	metse ë meng	other towns/villages
<i>(nw kl 6)</i> water	mëtsi	<i>(n cl 6)</i> water
moet ek water ingooi?	ke tshêlê mëtsi?	must I pour in water?
<i>(nw kl 4)</i> vriende	metswallê	<i>(n cl 4)</i> friends
<i>(ww/s)</i> blaas die neus/dreineer	-mina	<i>(v/s)</i> blow one's nose/drain
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> sy ma	mmae	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> his mother
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> kleur	mmala	<i>(n cl 3)</i> colour
naam van 'n vrou	Mmalehlôhônôlô	name of a woman
moeder van Malefêtsane/vrou van Malefêtsane (naam van 'n vrou)	Mmamalefêtsane	mother of Malefêtsane/wife of Malefêtsane (name of a woman)
moeder/vrou van Mathê (naam van 'n vrou)	Mmamathê	mother/wife of Mathê (name of a woman)
moeder van Moshweshwe se vader d'w s sy ouma	Mmamokgatjhane	mother of Moshweshwe's father, i o w his grandmother
naam van 'n vrou	Mmamosa	name of a woman
vrou van Makwanyane/moeder van Mosenyêhi (sy seun)	Mmamosenyêhi	wife of Makwanyane/mother of Mosenyêhi (his son)

Maandag	Mmantaha	Monday
leidster van die Basia gedurende die 19e eeu	Mmanthatisi	chieftainess of the Basia during the 19th century
eienaam wat in raaisels gebruik word om hulle meer onverklaarbaar te laat klink	Mmantjhôbêla	name used in riddles to make them seem more inexplicable
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> jou ma	mmao	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> your mother
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kaart	mmapa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> map
<i>(vw/s mo-</i> <i>(vw/sk kl 1)</i> + -batla) soek hom	-mmatla	<i>(v/s mo-</i> <i>(obj conc cl 1)</i> + -batla) want him
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> moeder (ook aanspreekvorm vir vroue)	mmê	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> mother (also for addressing women)
<i>(voegw)</i> en	mme	<i>(conj)</i> and/also
<i>(vw/s: mo-</i> <i>(vw/sk kl 1)</i> + -bêha) hom plaas/neerlê	-mmêha	<i>(v/s: mo-</i> <i>(obj conc cl 1)</i> + -beha) lay him/place him
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> liggaam	mmele	<i>(n cl 3)</i> body
<i>(lok nw kl 3)</i> in die liggaam	mmeleng	<i>(loc n cl 3)</i> in the body
April	Mmäsa	April
<i>(vw/s: mo-</i> <i>(vw/sk kl 1)</i> + metsa) hom insluk	-mmetsa	<i>(v/s: mo-</i> <i>(obj conc cl 1)</i> + -metsa) swallow him

<i>(nw kl 3)</i> snelweg	mmilalebelô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> freeway
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> musiek	mminô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> music
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> sangleier/-leidster	mmintshi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> singing leader
<i>(ww/s: mo- (vw/sk kl 1) + -bitsa)</i> hom noem/roep	-mmitsa	<i>(v/s: mo- (obj conc cl 1) + -bitsa)</i> call him
<i>(byw)</i> saam/tesaam	mmôhô	<i>(adv)</i> together
<i>(ww/s: mo- (vw/sk kl 1) + -bolaya)</i> hom doodmaak	-mmolaya	<i>(v/s: mo- (obj conc cl 1) + -bolaya)</i> kill him
<i>(ww/s: mo- (vw/sk kl 1) + bolêlla</i> <i>(appl v -bolêlla))</i> vertel hom	-mmolêlla	<i>(v/s: mo- (obj conc cl 1) + -bôntsha</i> <i>(appl of -bolêlla))</i> tell him
<i>(ww/s. mo- (vw/sk kl 1) + -bôna)</i> hom sien	-mmôna	<i>(v/s: mo- (obj conc cl 1) + -bôna)</i> see him
as hulle hom sien	ha ba mmôna	when they see him
<i>(ww/s: mo- (vw/sk kl 1) + -bôntsha</i> <i>(kous v -bôna))</i> wys hom	-mmôntsha	<i>(V/s: mo- (obj conc cl 1) + -bôntsha</i> <i>(caus of -bôna))</i> show him
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> skepper/stigter	mmopi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> creator/founder
Die Skepper	Mmopi	The Creator
<i>(ww/s: mo- (vw/sk kl 1) + -botsa)</i> vra hom	-mmotsa	<i>(v/s: mo- (obj conc cl 1) + -botsa)</i> ask him

(vw/s **mo-** (vw/sk kl 1) + **-bulêla**
(appl v **-bula**)) vir hom oopmaak

(nw kl 3) haas

(dim v) klein hasie

(vw/sk kl 1, 3e p e) hom

(adj/sk kl 1, 3)

(nw kl 3) grond

(nw kl 1) Here/God

(nw kl 3) skuld/fout/sonde

(nw kl 3) wilgerboom

(nw kl 3) grens

oor die grens

(nw kl 1) leier

(nw kl 1) reisiger/besoeker/gas/
vreemdeling

(nw kl 3) padkos

om die padkos te eet

-mmulêla

mmutla

mmutlanyana

mo-

mb-

mobu

Modimo

modimo

moduwane

moëdi

ka moëdi

moêtapele

moëti

mofahô

ho ja mofahô

(v/s: **mo-** (obj conc cl 1) + **-bulêla**
(appl of **-bula**)) open for him

(n cl 3) hare

(dim of) little hare

(obj conc cl 1, 3rd p s) him

(adj conc cl 1, 3)

(n cl 3) soil

(n cl 1) God

(n cl 3) debt/fault/sin

(n cl 3) willow tree

(n cl 3) border

over the border

(n cl 1) leader

(n cl 1) traveller/visitor/guest/stranger

(n cl 3) food for the journey

to eat food for the journey

<i>(nw kl 3)</i> verwarring/chaos/opskudding	moferefere	<i>(n cl 3)</i> confusion/chaos/uproar
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> dooie persoon	mofu	<i>(n cl 1)</i> dead person
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> 'n rooierige persoon	mofubëdu	<i>(n cl 1)</i> a reddish person
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> mevrou/dame	mofumahadi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> mrs/lady
Koningin	Mofumahadi	Queen
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> oënskynlike dood/dier wat dood veins	mofunyëtsa	<i>(n cl 3)</i> apparent death/animal that simulates death
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> soort/tipe/varieteit	mofuta	<i>(n cl 3)</i> kind/type/sort/variety
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> arm persoon	mofutsana	<i>(n cl 1)</i> a poor person
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> tou/telegraafdraad/telegram	mohala	<i>(n cl 3)</i> rope/cord/telegraph wire/telegram
om 'n telegram te stuur	ho otlā mohala	to send a telegram
held van Makwa (lg vermoedelik sy vader)	mohale wa Makwa	hero of Makwa (last-mentioned apparently his father)
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> stert	mohatla	<i>(n cl 3)</i> tail
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> voetstap/marsjering/maniere/trap	mohatō	<i>(n cl 3)</i> footstep/marching/step (of stairs)
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> voorbeeld/byvoorbeeld	mohlala	<i>(n cl 3)</i> example/for example
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> jongman	mohlankana	<i>(n cl 1)</i> young man

<i>(nw kl 3)</i> iets wat vir die eerste maal gesien word/wonder/wonderwerk/iets uitsonderliks	mohlôlô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> thing seen for the first time/wonder/miracle/something extraordinary
<i>(byw)</i> miskien/eendag	mohlômong	<i>(adv)</i> perhaps/one day
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> kikoejoegras/grasperk	mohlwa	<i>(n cl 3)</i> kikuyugrass/lawn
<i>(lok v)</i> op, by in die grasperk	mohlwëng	<i>(loc of)</i> on, at, in the lawn
die Caledonrivier	Mohokare	the Caledon river
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> ploeg	mohoma	<i>(n cl 3)</i> plough
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> swanger vrou	moimana	<i>(n cl 1)</i> pregnant woman
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> droë, los mis/misstof	moitëdi	<i>(n cl 3)</i> dry, loose dung/manure
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> student	moithuti	<i>(n cl 1)</i> student
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> reisies	mojahô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> race
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> eter	moji	<i>(n cl 1)</i> eater
Moshweshwe se vader	Mokgatjhane	Moshweshwe's father
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> vereniging	mokgatlô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> association
vrouevereniging	mokgatlô wa mafumahadi	women's association
<i>(lok nw kl 3)</i> in, buite/hut/hut waar vuur gemaak word/ronde hut	mokgôröng	<i>(loc n cl 3)</i> in outhouse/hut where fire is made/round hut

<i>(nw kl 1)</i> vriend	mokgötsi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> friend
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> manier/wyse	mokgwa	<i>(n cl 3)</i> manner/way
op 'n vreeslikè manier	ka mokgwa ü tshabêhang	in a fearful way
<i>(lok nw kl 3)</i> na, in die vleigrond/waar beeste drink/modderigheid/modder	mokgwaböng	<i>(loc n cl 3)</i> to, in the marshy place/ where cattle drink/muddiness/mud
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> hoenderhaan/voël waarvan die geslag manlik is	mokoko	<i>(n cl 3)</i> domestic cock/male bird
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> rug	mokökötlö	<i>(n cl 3)</i> back/spine
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> pampoen	moköpu	<i>(n cl 3)</i> pumpkin
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> uitwerpsel/ontlasting	mokota	<i>(n cl 3)</i> excrement
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> diep gat/myn	moköti	<i>(n cl 3)</i> deep hole/niche/mine
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> sak	mokötla	<i>(n cl 3)</i> bag
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> siek persoon/pasiënt	mokudi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> sick person/patient
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> yster wat gebruik word om die ingang tot 'n beeskraal mee toe te maak	mokwallö	<i>(n cl 3)</i> bar used for shutting the entrance to a cattle enclosure
<i>(byw)</i> daar anderkant	möla	<i>(adv)</i> there yonder
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> nek	molala	<i>(n cl 3)</i> neck

<i>(lok v)</i> in die nek	molaläng	<i>(loc of)</i> in the neck
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> wet/orde/gebod/heerskappy	molaô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> law/order/commandment/rule
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> spruit	molapô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> brook
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> tuinier	molemi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> gardener
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> goedheid/gaafheid	molemô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> goodness/kindness
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> vuur	mollô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> fire
<i>(lok v)</i> in die vuur	mollöng	<i>(loc of)</i> in the fire
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> melodie	molödi	<i>(n cl 3)</i> melody
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> mond	molömo	<i>(n cl 3)</i> mouth
<i>(lok v)</i> in die mond/bek	molömong	<i>(loc of)</i> in the mouth
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> as	molôra	<i>(n cl 3)</i> ash/ashes
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 16, 17, 18)</i> hier	möna	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 16, 17, 18)</i> here
hier in die illustrasie	möna setshwantshöng	here in the illustration
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> lekker/aangenaam	monate	<i>(n cl 3)</i> nice tasting
dit is lekker	bo monate	it is nice/pleasant
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> eienaar/hoof van/meneer/ baas	mong(a)	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> owner/head of/mister/sir

meneer	monghadi	mister
<i>(nw kl 1) skrywer/sekretaris</i>	mongödi	<i>(n cl 1) writer/secretary</i>
<i>(nw kl 3) iets wat vetmaak/laat vooruitgaan/mis/kunsmis</i>	monöntsha	<i>(n cl 3) something that makes fat/causes to prosper/manure/fertilizer</i>
<i>(nw kl 3) vinger</i>	monwana	<i>(n cl 3) finger</i>
<i>(nw kl 3) blydschap/vreugde/vrolikheid/plesier</i>	monyaka	<i>(n cl 3) happiness/joy/gladness/pleasure</i>
sulke groot blydschap	monyaka ö mokana	such great happiness
<i>(nw kl 3) deuropening</i>	monyakö	<i>(n cl 3) doorway</i>
<i>(nw kl 3) geleentheid</i>	monyëtla	<i>(n cl 3) opportunity</i>
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 16, 17, 18) daar/daar waar</i>	möö	<i>(dem pron pos 2 cl 16, 17, 18) there/there where</i>
waar sy is	möö a leng täng	where she is
oral waar daar is	höhlë möö ho nang le...	everywhere where there are
waar dit is	möö se leng täng	where it is
waar die kinders wie se moeders die heel dag werk, versorg kan word	möö bana ba banyenyane bao bömma löna ba sëbëtsang letsatsi löhlë, ba ka hlökômêlwang täng	where the children whose mothers work all day may be cared for

<i>(nw kl 1)</i> meerdere/hoof	mookamëdi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> superior
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> verpleegster	moöki	<i>(n cl 1)</i> nurse
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> been (van knie af ondertoe)	moômü	<i>(n cl 3)</i> leg (from the knee downwards)
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> verlosser/redder	mopholosi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> saviour
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> grys persoon	(mo)putswa	<i>(n cl 1)</i> grey person
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> geselsie/opstel/gesprek	moqôqô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> talk/essay/conversation
<i>(lok v)</i> in. gedurende die geselsie/opstel/gesprek	moqôqöng	<i>(loc of)</i> in the talk/essay/conversation
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> seun	mora	<i>(n cl 1)</i> son
seun van Mokgatjhane	mora Mokgatjhane	son of Mokgatjhane
<i>(byw)</i> agter	mora	<i>(adv)</i> behind
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> stam/volk	morabê	<i>(n cl 3)</i> tribe/people
elke stam/volk	morabê ö mong le ö mong	every tribe/people
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> dogter	moradi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> daughter
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> klam kraalmis	moraha	<i>(n cl 3)</i> damp kraal dung
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> druiwe	morara	<i>(n cl 3)</i> grapes
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> kaptein/hoofman	morêna	<i>(n cl 1)</i> captain/headman/chief

hoofman van die berg: Moshweshwe	morêna wa thaba	chief of the mountain: Moshweshwe
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> plan/gedagte/saak	morêrô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> plan/idea/matter
van hierdie plan/gedagte	tsa morêrô ôna	of this plan/idea
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> haar/hare	moriri	<i>(n cl 3)</i> hair
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> skaduwee	moriti	<i>(n cl 3)</i> shade
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> sous/sap	morô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> gravy/juice
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> 'n groentesoort	morôhô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> kind of vegetable
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> sendeling/bode	moromuwa	<i>(n cl 1)</i> missionary/messenger
<i>(lok v morô)</i> in die sap/sous	moröng	<i>(loc of morô)</i> in the juice/gravy
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> bos/woud	moru	<i>(n cl 3)</i> bush/forest
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> welgestelde persoon	morui	<i>(n cl 5)</i> rich person
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> oproer/onlus/onenigheid/onrus	morusu	<i>(n cl 3)</i> riot/trouble/tumult
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> predikant	moruti	<i>(n cl 1)</i> minister
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> Boesman	Morwa	<i>(n cl 1)</i> Bushman
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> vrag wat op kop gedra word/ swaar vrag	morwalô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> load carried on the head/ heavy load
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> meisie/maagd	morwêtsana	<i>(n cl 1)</i> girl/maid/virgin

<i>(nw kl 3)</i> vriendelikheid	mosa	<i>(n cl 3)</i> kindness/friendliness
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> vrou	mosadi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> woman
'n vriendelike vrou	mosadi ya mosa	a kind woman
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> kussing	mosamô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> cushion
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> rok	mose	<i>(n cl 3)</i> dress
<i>(byw)</i> aan die ander kant	mosê	<i>(adv)</i> on the other side/across
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> een wat vir 'n ander werk/ dienaar/minister/predikant/bediener (by nagmaal)	mosëbëlëtsi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> one who works for another/ servant/minister/server (at mass)
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> werk/betrekking	mosëbëtsi	<i>(n cl 3)</i> work/occupation
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> dogter	mosetsana	<i>(n cl 1)</i> daughter
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> seuntjie	moshanyana	<i>(n cl 1)</i> boy (small)
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> seun	moshemane	<i>(n cl 1)</i> boy
prysnaam vir Moshweshwe (<i>afgelei van die ww/s -shwaila 'skeer'</i>)	Moshwaila	eulogie for Moshweshwe (<i>derived from the v/s -shwaila 'shave'</i>)
stigter van die Basothovolk	Moshwêshwê	founder of the Basotho nation
<i>(byw)</i> 'n volgende keer (dag)/binnekort	(ka) mosô	<i>(adv)</i> another time (day)/soon
lid van die Sotho-nasie	Mosotho	member of the Sotho nation

<i>(nw kl 1)</i> onderwyser	mosuwë	<i>(n cl 1)</i> teacher
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> stigter	mothëi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> founder
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> fondasie/basis/konstitusie	mothêô	<i>(n cl 3)</i> foundation/basis/constitution
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> mens	motho	<i>(n cl 1)</i> human being
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> almal/elke mens	motho ë mong le ë mong	<i>(n cl 1)</i> everybody
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> kind van man se suster	motjhana	<i>(n cl 1)</i> nephew/niece
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> masjien/enjin	motjhini	<i>(n cl 3)</i> machine/engine
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> elektrisiteit	motlakase	<i>(n cl 3)</i> electricity
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> motor	mötörökara/mötokara/ mmötokara	<i>(n cl 3)</i> motor car
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> een wat loop/reisiger	motsamai	<i>(n cl 1)</i> one who walks/traveller
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> bestuurder	motsamaisi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> manager
<i>(dim v motse)</i> statjie	motsana	<i>(dim of motse)</i> little village/town
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> dorp/dorpie/stat	motse	<i>(n cl 3)</i> village/town
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> hoofstad/groot stad	motsemoholo	<i>(n cl 3)</i> capital/metropolis
Mei	Motsheanöng	May
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> middag/namiddag	motsheare/motshehare	<i>(n cl 3)</i> midday/afternoon

<i>(byw)</i> binne-in 'n hut of 'n huis	motsheō	<i>(actv)</i> inside a hut or a house
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> eenheid	motso	<i>(n cl 3)</i> unit
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> minuut	motsotso	<i>(n cl 3)</i> minute
op hierdie oomblik	hōna motsotsong ōna	at this moment
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> ouer	motswadi	<i>(n cl 1)</i> parent
<i>(nw kl 1)</i> neef/niggie	motswala	<i>(n cl 1)</i> cousin
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> vriend	motswallē	<i>(n cl 3)</i> friend
<i>(nw kl 3)</i> lug/wind/gees/asem/siel	mōya	<i>(n cl 3)</i> air/wind/spirit/breath/soul
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> maag	mpa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> belly/abdomen/stomach
<i>(ideofoon)</i> verdwyn/heeltemal uitwis	mph!	<i>(ideophone)</i> vanish/disappear/destroy completely
Oktober	Mphalane	October
<i>(vw/sk imperatief 1e p e + -fa)</i> gee vir my!	mphē!	<i>(obj imperative conc 1st p s + -fa)</i> give me
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> houtlepel/eetgerei(messe en vurke)	mpjhane	<i>(n cl 9)</i> wooden spoon/cutlery
<i>(1e p e vw/sk + -bōna)</i> my sien	-mpōna	<i>(1st p s obj conc + -bōna)</i> see me

(1e p e vw/sk + -bula + (appl v) + hortatief) maak julle asseblief vir my oop

opperhoof van die Matabele

-mpuliläng

Mzilikazi

(1st p s obj conc + -bula + (appl of) + hortative) please open (you pl) for me

paramount chief of the Matabele

N

<i>(1e p e vw/sk) my</i>	n-	<i>(1st p s obj conc) me</i>
<i>(adj/sk kl 9)</i>	n-	<i>(adj conc cl 9)</i>
<i>(byw: vraag)</i>	Na?	<i>(adv: question)</i>
Ken jy hom?	Na o a mo tseba?	Do you know him?
<i>(ww/s) om te reën</i>	-na	<i>(v/s) to rain</i>
<i>(perf v) het gereën</i>	-nelë	<i>(perf of) rained</i>
<i>(pass v) word gereën (op)</i>	-newa	<i>(pass of) is being rained (on)</i>
<i>(nw kl 9) land/veld</i>	naha	<i>(n cl 9) country/land/veld</i>
sy land	naha ya hae	his country
<i>(lok v) in die land/veld</i>	nahëng	<i>(loc of) in the land/veld</i>
<i>(ww/s) dink aan/oordink/bekyk ('n vraag, bv)</i>	-nahana	<i>(v/s) think of/meditate upon/examine (a question e g)</i>
<i>(nw kl 9) muishond</i>	nakëdi	<i>(n cl 9) pole-cat</i>
<i>(nw kl 9) tyd</i>	nakô	<i>(n cl 9) time</i>

dit was donker tye	e nē e le nakō tsa lefifi	they were dark times
wanneer daar tyd is/kans is	nakō ha e hlaha	when there is time/when there is a chance
sewe-uur	nakō ya bosupa	seven o' clock
ses-uur	nakō ya botshelēla	six o' clock
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> voorspoed	nala	<i>(n cl 9)</i> abundance
<i>(ass kop)</i> het/besit	-na (le)	<i>(ass cop)</i> have, has/possess(es)
daar is	ho na le	there is, are
ek het	ke na le	I have
ek het nie	ha ke na	I do not have
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> ster	nalēdi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> star
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vleis	nama	<i>(n cl 9)</i> meat
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kalf	namane	<i>(n cl 9)</i> calf
<i>(ww/s)</i> strek hand uit na/vang	-nanabēla	<i>(v/s)</i> stretch out one's hand towards/ seize/catch
<i>(perf v)</i> het hand uitgestrek na/het gevang	-nanabēditsē	<i>(perf of)</i> stretched out one's hand towards/seized/caught

<i>(appl v)</i> strek uit na/beslag lê op/vang vir/vermeerder	-nanabëtsa	<i>(appl of)</i> stretch out towards/seized for/catch for/increase
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> buffel	nare	<i>(n cl 9)</i> buffalo
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> boontjie	nawa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> bean
<i>(hww v voortgaande verlede tyd)</i> was	-në	<i>(aux v of past continuous tense)</i> was
dit was duidelik	ho në ho bōnahala	it was clear
hy was slim/wys	o në a le bohlale	he was wise/a clever man
hulle het saamgekom	ba në ba phuthëhe	they came together
hulle was lief	ba në ba rata	they were fond of
hulle was omtrent drieduisend	ba në ba ka ba dikele tsë tharo	they were about three thousand
daar was baie gevare	dikōtsi di në di le ngata	there were many dangers
die paadjies wat daarheen gelei het	ditselana tsë nëng di ya tēng	the paths leading there
daar was geen skuilplek nie	ho në ho-se tshirëlëtsö	there was no shelter
hulle het alreeds binnegeval	di në di së di këne	they had already invaded
die plek was Thaba Bosiu	tułō e në e le Thaba Bosiu	the place was Thaba Bosiu

dit was 'n vesting	e nē e le qhōbōsheane	it was a stronghold
hulle was klein	di nē di le nyane	they were small
hy was in staat	o nē a kgōne. . .	he was able
daar was 'n oop stuk grond	ho nē ho le lebala	there was an open plain
daar het gevolg	ho nē ho latēla	there followed
dit is geplaas	le nē le bēhwe	it was placed
hy het geregeer	o nē a rēna	he reigned
hy het hulle gerespekteer	o nē a di hlōmpha	he respected them
die ellende van die oorlog het hulle verenig	mahlōmola a dintwa a nē a kōpanya	the miseries of the war united them
<i>(adj/s)</i> vier	-nē	<i>(adj/s)</i> four
vier studente	baithuti ba banē	four students
vier skape	dinku tsē nnē	four sheep
<i>(ww/s)</i> gee	-nēha	<i>(v/s)</i> give
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is gegee	-nēhilwē	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> is, was given/have been given
<i>(pass v)</i> word gegee	-nēhwa	<i>(v/s)</i> is being given

<i>(byw vraag) wanneer?</i>	neng?	<i>(adv: question) when?</i>
<i>(ww/s) reg word</i>	-nēpa	<i>(v/s) become right</i>
<i>(statief v) reg hē, wees</i>	-nēpilē	<i>(stative of) be right</i>
iy is reg!	o nēpilē!	you are correct! right!
<i>(dubbel kous v) perfek pas/heeltemal reg/korrek wees</i>	-nēpisisa	<i>(double caus of) fit completely/be quite right/hit quite correctly</i>
<i>(ww/s) neem/vat</i>	-nka	<i>(v/s) take</i>
<i>(sub v) -nka</i>	-nkē	<i>(sub of) -nka</i>
laat ons dit met geduld aanpak	ha re e nkē ka pelo- tēlētē	let us take it calmly/patiently
<i>(perf v) het geneem</i>	-nkilē	<i>(perf of) took</i>
<i>(pass v) word gevat</i>	-nkuwa	<i>(pass of) is being taken</i>
(ke (1e p e ow/sk) + ka (potensialis formatief) ek kan	nka	(ke (1 p s subj conc) + ka (potential formative) I can
(n- (1e p e vw/sk) + -araba) ant-woord my	-nkarabē	(n- (1st p s obj conc) + -araba) answer me
(n- (1e p e vw/sk) + -ēmēla) wag vir my	-nkēmēla	(n- (1st p s obj conc) + -ēmēla) wait for me
<i>(nw kl 9) padda</i>	nkētu	<i>(n cl 9) frog</i>

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kleipot	nkgō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> clay pot
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> ouma	nkgono	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> granny/grandma
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> neus	nkō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> nose
(n- (1e p e vw/sk) + -ōtla) my straf	-nkōtla	(n- (1st p s obj conc) + -ōtla) punish me
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> skaap	nku	<i>(n cl 9)</i> sheep
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> luiperd	nkwē	<i>(n cl 9)</i> leopard
<i>(abs vnw 1e p e)</i> ek	nna	<i>(abs pron 1st p s)</i> I/me
<i>(hww/s)</i> nog/voortgaan om te	-nna	<i>(aux v/s)</i> still/continue to
ons kan hom maar noem	re ka nna ra mmita	we may just call him
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> waarheid/realiteit/opregtheid	nnete	<i>(n cl 9)</i> truth/reality/sincerity
dit is waar	e le ka nnete	it is true
<i>(byw)</i> alleen	nnōtshi	<i>(adv)</i> alone
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kant/rigting/deel	(n)nqa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> side/direction/part
aan die een (ander) kant	(ka) nnq'e nngwe	on the one (other) hand
in die noordelike deel van Lesotho	ka nqa Leboya la Lesotho	in the Northern region of Lesotho
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> slang	noha	<i>(n cl 9)</i> snake

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> ystervark	noko	<i>(n cl 9)</i> porcupine
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> nommer	nömôrô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> number
<i>(ww/s)</i> vet word	-nôna	<i>(v/s)</i> become fat
<i>(statief v)</i> vet wees	-nönnë	<i>(stative of)</i> be fat
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> blesbok	nônê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> blesbok
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> algemene naam vir 'n voël	nonyana	<i>(n cl 9)</i> general name for a bird
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kant, rigting	nqa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> side, direction
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> plek/kamer	nqalê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> spot/room
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kant/rigting	(n)nqane	<i>(n cl 9)</i> side/direction
<i>(ww/s)</i> bedel/beskuldig/aankla	-nqosa	<i>(v/s)</i> beg/accuse
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> vader/pa	ntatê	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> father
vader van Moshweshwe	ntata Moshwêshwê	father of Moshweshwe
sy pa	ntatae	his father
jou pa	ntatao	your father
ou man/oupa	ntatëmoholo	old man/grandfather
(n- (1e p e vw/sk) + appl v -terêka) stryk vir my	-nterekêlê	(n- (1st p s obj conc) + appl of -terêka) iron for me

(n- (1e p e vw/sk) + kous + appl v
-rêka) verkoop aan my

(rel/s) stomp

(nw kl 9) ding

rare ding

(n- (1e p e vw/sk) + -diha) my laat val

(nw kl 9) hond

(lok byw) sonder/buite

sonder kennisgewing

sonder betaling

(adj/s) mooi/goed

(verdubbelde adj/s) baie mooi

(nw kl 9) punt

(n- (1e p e vw/sk) + appl + perf + rel
v -hlaha) wat met my gebeur het

(nw kl 9) huis

(lok v) in, by die huis

-nthëkisëtsa

-nthithi

nthô

nthô ë hlôkahalang

-ntiha

ntja

ntlê ho

ntlê ho tsebisô

ntlê ho tefô

-ntlê

ntlêntlê

ntlha

-ntlhahëtseng

ntlo

tlung

(n- (1st p s obj conc) + caus + appl of
-rêka) sell to me

(rel/s) blunt

(n cl 9) thing

rare thing

(n- (1st p s obj conc) + -diha) let me
fall

(n cl 9) dog

(loc adv) without/outside

without notice

without payment

(adj/s) pretty/good

(doubled adj/s) very pretty

(n cl 9) point

(n- (1st p s obj conc) + appl + perf +
+ rel of -hlaha) what happened to me

(n cl 9) house

(loc of) in, at the house

<i>(dim v)</i> kleinhuisie (toilet)	ntlwana	<i>(dim of)</i> toilet
<i>(hww/s)</i> steeds/nog steeds	-ntsë	<i>(aux v/s)</i> still
hy hoes nog steeds	o ntsë a höhlôla	he is still coughing
terwyl hulle nog so ry	ha ba ntsë ba kganna	while they are still travelling
hy kom nog steeds	o ntsë a tla	he is still coming
<i>(ww/s)</i> uithaal/stuur, sit uit/uit trek	-ntsha	<i>(v/s)</i> take out/send, put out/draw out
<i>(appl v)</i> haal uit vir/betaal vir, aan	-ntshëtsa	<i>(appl of)</i> take out for/pay for, to
om te verbeter/aangaan met/voortgaan om te ontwikkel/vermeerder	(ke) ntshëtsa pele	to improve/go on with/continue to develop/increase
(n- (1e p e vw/sk) + -tshwara + impe- ratiewe -e) hou my vas!	-ntshwarê!	(n- (1 st p s obj conc) + -tshwara + im- perative -e) hold me!
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vlieg	ntsintsi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> fly
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> arend	ntsu	<i>(n cl 9)</i> eagle
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> oorlog	ntlwa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> war
<i>(lok v)</i> tydens die oorlog	ntwëng	<i>(loc of)</i> in, during the war
hulle het glad nie oorlog gemaak nie	ha ba ka ba kêna ntwëng	they did not fight at all
<i>(ww/s)</i> drink	-nwa	<i>(v/s)</i> drink

(kous v) laat drink

dit moet natgelei word

(pass v) word gedrink

(perf v) het gedrink

(appl + pass v) word gedrink uit

-nosal-nwesa

di nosëtswê

-nowa

-nwelë

-nwêlwa

(caus of) give to drink

they (it) must be watered

(pass of) is being drunk

(perf of) drank

(appl + pass of) is drunk out of

NG

(*nw kl 9*) dokter/kruiedokter

(*dubbel appl v -nganga*) hardkoppig wees/hardkoppiglik verdedig

(*adj/s*) baie/talryk

baie soorte

(*ww/s*) skryf

(*appl v*) skryf vir

(*pass v*) word geskryf

(*sub + pass v*) moet geskryf word

(*byw*) verlede jaar

(*nw kl 1*) kind

my kind

kindjie

baie klein kindjie

ngaka

-ngangëlla

-ngata

mefuta ë mengata

-ngôla

-ngôlla

-ngôlwa

-ngôlwê

ngwahöla

ngwana

ngwanake

ngwanana

ngwanenyana

(*n cl 9*) doctor/herbalist

(*double appl of -nganga*) be obstinate/defend obstinately

(*adj/s*) many/much/numerous

many types

(*v/s*) write

(*appl of*) write for, to

(*pass of*) is written

(*pass + sub of*) should be written

(*adv*) last year

(*n cl 1*) child

my child

small child

very small child

(adj/s) een/ander

een man

'n ander huis

-ngwe

monna a le mong

ntlo ě nngwe

(adj/s) one/another

one man

another house

NY

(<i>ww/s</i>) uitskei/uitwerp	-nya	(<i>v/s</i>) excrete
<i>s</i> sodat ek uitskei/uitwerp/sodat ek sê	. . . ke nye	so that I excrete/so that I say
(<i>ww/s</i>) trou (met 'n meisie)	-nyala	(<i>v/s</i>) marry (a girl)
(<i>nw kl 9</i>) algemene naam vir 'n wildsbok (nie-vleisetende dier)	nyamatsane	(<i>n cl 9</i>) general name for antelope (non-carnivorous animal)
(<i>appl v -nyama</i>) verdwyn/verminder/inkrimp/niks word	-nyamêla	(<i>appl of -nyama</i>) disappear/dwindle/vanish/come to nothing
(<i>perf v dubbel appl v -nyama</i>) het verdwyn in, vir/vir goed verdwyn	-nyamêlêlse	(<i>perf of double appl of -nyama</i>) vanished in, for/disappear for good
(<i>perf v -nyamêla</i>) het verdwyn/verminder/ingekrimp/het niks geword	-nyamêlse	(<i>perf of -nyamêla</i>) disappeared/dwindled/vanished/came to nothing
(<i>adj/s</i>) klein	-nyane	(<i>adj/s</i>) small
(<i>appl v -nyara</i>) kyk na iets van bo af/verskyn bokant	-nyarêla	(<i>appl of -nyara</i>) look into from above/appear on top of
(<i>ideofoon</i>) verbaas/verras wees	nyaro!	(<i>ideophone</i>) become startled
(<i>ww/s</i>) tereg wys/berispe/blameer	-nyatsa	(<i>v/s</i>) scold/reproach/blame

(sub v -nya) sodat...ontlas/praat

-nyê

(sub of -nya) so that.. excrete/speak

(adj/s) klein/kort/jonk/van min belang

-nyenyane

(adj/s) small/short/young/of little importance

(nw kl 9) hofsaak

nyêwê

(n cl 9) court case

(ww/s) opgaan/styg/beangs word

-nyoloha

(v/s) ascend/rise/become anxious

O

(ow/sk kl 1) hy, sy

die man (hy) loop

(ow/sk kl 3) dit

die grasperk (dit) groei

(ow/sk 2e p e) jy

jy moet uit die hoof leer

(vw/sk kl 3) dit

ek sien dit (die vuur)

(rel/sk kl 3) dit wat

die gras wat groei

sy maak die messegoed blink

(kwant/s) almal/hele

(interj) O! Ai!

(ww/s) verpleeg

wat van die Afrikaners kan wees

ó

monna o a tsamaya

ó

mohlwa o a mela

ò

o ithutê ka hlôhô

o

ke a o bôna (mollô)

ö

mohlwa ö melang

o hlatswa mpjhane

-öhlê

öhö

-ôka

o kang wa Maburu

(subj conc cl 1) he, she

the man (he) is walking

(subj conc cl 3) it

the lawn (it) grows

(subj conc 2nd p s) you

you must learn by heart

(obj conc cl 3) it

I see it (the fire)

(rel conc cl 3) that which

the lawn that grows

she shines the cutlery

(quant/s) all/the whole

(interj) Oh!

(v/s) nurse

which may be of the Afrikaners

wat gelyk/genoeg is

(rel v -ôma) wat droog is

(dem vnw pos.1 kl 3) hierdie

(dem vnw pos 2 kl 3) daardie

(ww/s) keer terug huis toe in die aand/
ontslaap

(rel konstr: o- low/sk kl 1) + -sele (rel/s))
'n vreemde (persoon)

(ww/s) maer word

(statief v) maer wees

o lekaneng

(tse) ömilëng

öna

öö

-öroha

osele

-öta

-ötilë

which is, are equal/enough

(rel of -ôma) which is dry

(dem pron pos 1 cl 3) this

(dem pron pos 2 cl 3) those

(v/s) return home in the evening/return
home/die

(rel constr: o- (subj conc cl 1) + -sele
(rel/s)) a strange, alien person

(v/s) become thin

(stative of) be lean/thin

P

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> les/leesles	padisô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> lesson/reading lesson
<i>(ww/s)</i> erg wees/fel/hardkoppig	-pala	<i>(v/s)</i> to be great/fierce/obstinate
<i>(ww/s)</i> perdry	-palama	<i>(v/s)</i> ride a horse
<i>(perf v)</i> ry/het gery	-palame	<i>(perf of)</i> ride/rode
<i>(kous v)</i> laat ry/oplaai	-palamisa	<i>(caus of)</i> let ride/give a lift
<i>(pass v)</i> word gery	-palangwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being ridden
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is gery/is besig om gery te word	-palangwe	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> was, were ridden/is busy being ridden
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> verhaal/storie	pale	<i>(n cl 9)</i> story/tale
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> blom	palesa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> flower
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> getal	palô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> number
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> papier/koerant	pampiri	<i>(n cl 9)</i> paper/newspaper
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> pap	papa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> porridge
<i>(ww/s)</i> swerf	-papaëla	<i>(v/s)</i> roam

om in die land rond te swerf	ho papaêla le dinaha	to roam about the country
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> Paasfees	Pasêka	<i>(n cl 9)</i> Easter
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> paspoort	pasepôtô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> passport
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hout	patsi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> wood
<i>(adj/s)</i> twee	-pëdi	<i>(adj/s)</i> two
twee ore	ditsêbê tsê pëdi	two ears
twee beeste	dikgömo tsê pëdi	two beasts
Moshweshwe se oupa	Pêêtê	Moshweshwe's grandfather
seun van Pêêtê	mora Pêêtê	son of Pêêtê
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> pyp	peipi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> pipe
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> dassie	pela	<i>(n cl 9)</i> dassie
<i>(byw)</i> voor/naby	pelá	<i>(adv)</i> in front of/near
<i>(byw)</i> eerste/voorheen	pele	<i>(adv)</i> formerly/first
Eerste les	Thutô ya pele	First lesson
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hart	pelo	<i>(n cl 9)</i> heart
geduld	pelotêlêlê	patience

<i>(idiomatiese uitdrukking)</i> waarna sy hart heimwee het/waar sy hart agtergebly het'	pelo e nëng e ye mafisa tēng	<i>(idiomatic expression)</i> to which he longs/where he lost his heart
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> pen	pēnē	<i>(n cl 9)</i> pen
<i>(statief/perf v -pepa)</i> dra op rug/’abba’/ het op rug gedra/het ge-abba	-pēpilē	<i>(stative/perf of -pepa)</i> carry on the back/ ’abba’/carried on the back
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> perd	pērē	<i>(n cl 9)</i> horse
ryperd	pērē ya ho kallwa	riding horse
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> perske	pērēkisi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> peach
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> petrol	pētrōlō/peterōle	<i>(n cl 9)</i> petrol
<i>(ww/s)</i> verpletter	-pitla	<i>(v/s)</i> crush
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> bok	podī	<i>(n cl 9)</i> farm goat
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> bul	pōhō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> bull
<i>(lok nw kl 9)</i> by, op die plaas	polasing	<i>(loc n cl 9)</i> at, on the farm
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> sin/praatjie/in die praatjie	polēlē(ng)	<i>(n cl 9)</i> sentence/talk/in the talk
<i>(ww/s)</i> poleer	-pōlesha	<i>(v/s)</i> polish
sy sal poleer	o tla pōlesha	she will polish
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> politoer	poleshe	<i>(n cl 9)</i> polish

<i>(ww/s)</i> afknip (blomme)amputeer/opsny	-poma	<i>(v/s)</i> cut off (flowers)amputate/cut up
<i>(radikale rel/s)</i> naak	-ponopono	<i>(radical rel/s)</i> naked
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vertoning/skou/teken/merk/ bewys/uitstalling	pöntshö	<i>(n cl 9)</i> showing/show/sign/mark/proof/ exhibition
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> mielies	pööne	<i>(n cl 9)</i> mealies
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> pruim	pôreime/pôreima/poraema	<i>(n cl 9)</i> plum
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> glimlag	pôsôsêlô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> smile
<i>(ww/s)</i> rondom gaan	-pôta	<i>(v/s)</i> circumvent
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vraag	polsô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> question
November	Pudungwana	November
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> gesprek	puisanô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> conversation
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> reën	pula	<i>(n cl 9)</i> rain
naam van 'n dogter of vrou	Pulane	name of a girl or woman
naam van 'n seun of man	Pulê	name of a boy or man
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> taal	puô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> language
Drywer (poëtiese naam)	Puputla	Driver (poetic name)
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> regering	pusô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> government

(ww/s) vergoed

(adj/s) grys/blouerig

-putsa

-putswa

(v/s) compensate/reward

(adj/s) grey/bluish

PH

<i>(kous v -phahama)</i> oplik/ophef	-phahamisa	<i>(caus of -phahama)</i> raise/lift up/elevate
<i>(kous v -phaka)</i> laat vinnig maak/gou maak/vinnig doen/versnel	-phakisa	<i>(caus of -phaka)</i> cause to hurry/hasten/ do quickly/hurry/accelerate
<i>(appl v)</i> maak gou vir, na/gou wees/ maak	-phakisëtsa	<i>(appl of)</i> hasten for, to/be quick/hurry to
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> valk	phakwê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> hawk
<i>(ww/s)</i> haas om te help	-phallêla	<i>(v/s)</i> rush to help
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> verskil	phapang	<i>(n cl 9)</i> difference
<i>(ww/s)</i> wakker word	-phaphama	<i>(v/s)</i> wake up
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kamer	phaposi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> room
<i>(nw kl 9: afgelei van die ideofoon pharu!)</i> gesprong van die brulpadda	pharu	<i>(n cl 9: derived from the ideophone pharu!)</i> the jumping of the bullfrog
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> voorkop	phatla	<i>(n cl 9)</i> forehead
Augustus	Phatô	August
<i>(ww/s)</i> blink/skitter	-phatsima	<i>(v/s)</i> glitter/shine

(ww/s) kook/bak	-phêha	(v/s) cook/bake
hulle het getwis	ba ně ba phêha kang	they had a dispute/were quarreling
(appl v) kook vir	-phêhêla	(appl of) cook for
(perf v) het gebak/gekook	-phêhilë	(perf of) cooked/baked
(kous + resipr v) help mekaar met kook	-phêhisana	(caus + recipr of) help one another with cooking
(pass v) word gekook	-phêhwa	(pass of) is being cooked
(ww/s) leef	-phela	(v/s) live
(kous v) laat leef/laaf	-phedisana	(caus of) support/cause to live/refresh
(kous + resipr v) woon saam in vrede	-phedisana	(caus + recipr of) live together in peace
(ww/s) uitoorlê/flous	-phelekanyëtsa	(v/s) outwit/trick
om die vyand te flous	ho phelekanyëtsa dira	to outwit the enemy
(nw kl 9) ram	phëläu	(n cl 9) ram
(ww/s) vermy/afwend/ontsnap van	-phëma	(v/s) avoid/avert/escape from
(nw kl 9) skerpioen	phëphëng	(n cl 5) scorpion
Januarie	Phërëkgöng	January
(ww/s) herhaal	-pheta	(v/s) repeat

herhaal en leer uit die hoof	pheta o ithutê ka hlôhô	repeat and learn by heart
herhaal weer	pheta hapê	repeat again
ons herhaal	re a pheta	we repeat
herhaal hierdie les	pheta thutô ëna	repeat this lesson
herhaal en leer die volgende	pheta o ithutê tsë latêlang	repeat and learn what follows
herhaal hierdie illustrasies	pheta ditshwantshô tsëna	repeat this illustrations
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> repetisie	phetaphetô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> repetition
<i>(ww/s)</i> vertel aan	-phetêla	<i>(v/s)</i> relate (story)
hy vertel hulle van die geskiedenis van Qwaqwa	o ba phetêla hisetôri ya Qwaqwa	he tells them about the history of Qwaqwa
<i>(ww/s)</i> klaarmaak/voltooi/volledig doen	-phêtha	<i>(v/s)</i> finish/end/do completely
<i>(neutro-pass + perf v)</i> is voltrek/het gebeur/plaasgevind/waardig	-phêthahëtse	<i>(neutro-pass + perf of)</i> is accomplished/happened/worthy
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> verandering	phêtohô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> change
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> nier	phiô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> kidney
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hiëna	phiri	<i>(n cl 9)</i> hyena
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> aand	phirimana	<i>(n cl 9)</i> evening

in die aand	ka phirimana/ phirimanëng	in the evening
<i>(appl v -phirima)</i> sak vir	-phirimêla	<i>(appl of -phirima)</i> set for
<i>(ww/s)</i> ylend wees/'n nagmerrie hê	-phofa	<i>(v/s)</i> be delirious/rave/have a nightmare
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> meel	phofa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> meal
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> eland	phöfu	<i>(n cl 9)</i> eland
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> jakkals	phokojwê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> jackal
<i>(ww/s)</i> koel word	-phôla	<i>(v/s)</i> to become cool
dit is koel	ho phödilë	it is cool
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> os	phölo	<i>(n cl 9)</i> ox
vet os	phölo ya senôna	fat ox
'n os wat so vet is dat selfs sy hoewe in die winter vet is	phölo ya senôna-le- tlhako le mariha	an ox, so fat that even its hoofs are fat in winter
<i>(ww/s)</i> rus/om te rus	-phomola	<i>(v/s)</i> to rest
met vakansie	phomolöng	on holiday/during the holiday
sodat hy kan rus	hore a phomolê	so that he may rest
<i>(kous + appl v -phomosa)</i> gee kos aan	-phomosëtsa	<i>(caus + appl of -phomosa)</i> give food to

(ww/s) ontsnap van/uit die moeilikheid kom	-phonyoha	(v/s) escape from/get out of trouble
(nw kl 9) dier	phôôfôlô	(n cl 9) animal
(ww/s) grond losmaak (met vurk/graaf)	-phophotha	(v/s) loosen soil (with fork/spade)
(nw kl 9) fout/skuld/vergissing	phôsô	(n cl 9) mistake/fault/error
(neutro-pass v - phumola) kry 'n seer rug/ geskraap word	-phumoha	(neutro-pass of - phumola) get a sore back/become scraped, chafed, bruised
(ww/s) gat in maak/boor	-phunya	(v/s) pierce/bore
Junie	Phupjane	June
Julie	Phupu	July
hoofstad van Qwaqwa	Phuthaditjhaba	capital of Qwaqwa
(neutro-pass v - phutha) versamel/vergader	-phuthêha	(neutro-pass of - phutha) gather/come together
hulle het saamgekom	ba nê ba phuthêhe	they came together
(appl v) kom bymekaar by, in, vir	-phuthêhêla	(appl v) assemble at, for in
(nw kl 9) gemeente	phuthêhô	(n cl 9) congregation
(ww/s) goed kook	-pjatla	(v/s) boil well
(ww/s) droog word/opdroog	-pjha	(v/s) become dry/dry up

Q

<i>(ww/s)</i> begin	-qala	<i>(v/s)</i> begin
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is begin/veroorzaak	-qadilwë	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> is, are begun/is, are being started
die oorloë is aan die gang gesit	dintwa di në di qadilwë	the wars were started
<i>(neutro-pass v)</i> begin	-qalêha	<i>(neutro-pass of)</i> start
<i>(lok nw kl 9)</i> in die begin	qalöng	<i>(loc n cl 9)</i> in the beginning
<i>(ww/s)</i> oplik	-qahamisa	<i>(v/s)</i> lift/raise
<i>(ww/s)</i> weifel/huiwer	-qeaqea	<i>(v/s)</i> hesitate
<i>(kous v -qêka)</i> vlei/ompraat/liefkoos	-qêkisa	<i>(caus of -qêka)</i> flatter/coax/caress
<i>(ww/s)</i> vra/bedel/kos soek	-qêla	<i>(v/s)</i> ask/beg/look for food
<i>(ww/s)</i> klaar maak/besluit	-qêta	<i>(v/s)</i> finish/decide
hy besluit toe dat . . .	a qêta hore . . .	he then decided that . . .
nadat sy klaar is	hoba a qêtê	after she has finished
<i>(appl v)</i> voltooi	-qêtêla	<i>(appl of)</i> complete

<i>(statief v)</i> klaar wees	-qëtilë	<i>(stative of)</i> finished
<i>(dubbel appl v)</i> besluit/eindig	-qëtëlla	<i>(double appl of)</i> decide/finish/conclude
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> otter	qibi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> otter
<i>(ww/s)</i> gesels	-qôqa	<i>(v/s)</i> discuss/converse
ons sal gesels oor. .	re tla qôqa ka tsa. . .	we will discuss
laat ons gesels (oor)	re qôqê	let us discuss
Qwaqwa (voorheen Witsieshoek), tuisland van die BASOTHO naby Harrismith, OVS	Qwaqwa	Qwaqwa (formerly Witsieshoek), homeland of the BASOTHO near Harrismith, OVS

QH

{ww/s) uitmekaar gaan/verstrooi

(ww/s) uitmekaar dryf

hulle het uitmekaar gespat

(ww/s) opsaal

(ww/s) a ftrek/oopsny/sloop

(ww/s) aanjaag

(nw kl 9) natuurlike vesting

(ww/s) oopbars/ontploff

(ww/s) vassteek/vasspeld

-qhala

-qhalakanya

ba nē ba qhalakanya

-qhanēha

-qhaqha

-qhoba

qhōbōsheane

-qhoma

-qhwaēla

(v/s) disperse/scatter

(v/s) disperse

they dispersed

(v/s) saddle up

(v/s) pull down/cut open/demolish

(v/s) to drive on

(n cl 9) natural stronghold

(v/s) burst/explode

(v/s) attach/pin

R

<i>(ow/sk 2e p m konsekutief)</i> (toe) ... ons	ra	<i>(subj conc 2nd p pl consecutive)</i> (then) we
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> radio	radiô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> radio
<i>(appl v -raha)</i> skop vir, na	-rahêla	<i>(appl of -raha)</i> kick for, to
naam van manlike persoon	Rahlôhô	name of a male person
naam van 'n mensvreterleier	Rakôtswane	name of the leader of a group of cannibals
winkelier	ralebênkêlê	shopkeeper
naam van 'n manlike persoon	Ramakôbôka	name of a male person
naam van 'n manlike persoon	Ramolëllë	name of a male person
naam van een van die kapteins van 'n stam wat Moshweshwe in die beginstadium van sy ryk verslaan het	Ramonalëng	name of one of the captains of a tribe which Moshweshwe defeated in the early stages of his rule
vader van Mosenyehi <i>d.i.</i> Makwanyane	Ramosenyêhi	father of Mosenyehi that is: Makwanyane
<i>(ww/s)</i> bid/smeek	-rapêla	<i>(v/s)</i> pray/plead

<i>(appl v)</i> bid vir	-rapêlla	<i>(appl of)</i> pray for
<i>(adj/s)</i> drie	-raro	<i>(adj/s)</i> three
drie vroue	basadi ba bararo	three women
drie perde	dipêrê tsë tharo	three horses
vader van Senate, Letsie se oudste dogter (by sy hoofvrou)	Rasenate	father of Senate, eldest daughter of Letsie (by his senior wife)
<i>(nw kl 1a)</i> eienaar van 'n tuin/tuinier	raserapa	<i>(n cl 1a)</i> owner of a garden/gardener
<i>(ww/s)</i> liefhê/hou van	-rata	<i>(v/s)</i> like/love/be fond of
<i>(resipr v)</i> mekaar liefhê	-ratana	<i>(recipr of)</i> love each other
'n hond en 'n kat hou nie van mekaar nie	ntja le katse ha di ratane	a dog and a cat do not like each other
<i>(neutro-pass v)</i> beminlik wees	-ratêha	<i>(neutro-pass of)</i> be lovely/lovable
liewe student	moithuli ya ratêhang	dear student
<i>(perf v)</i> het liefgehad	-ratilë	<i>(perf of)</i> loved
<i>(low/sk 1e p m)</i> ons	re	<i>(subj conc 1st p pl)</i> we
ons kan sê	re ka re...	we can say
ons loop	re a tsamaya	we are walking

ons kan ook sê	re ka nna ra re	we may also say/continue to say
laat ons stadig beweeg	re hatê butlê	let us go slow
<i>(vw/sk 1e p m)</i> ons	re	<i>(obj conc 1st p pl)</i> us
hy sien ons	o a re bôna	he sees us
hy leer ons praat	o re ruta ho bua	he teaches us to speak
<i>(ww/s)</i> sê	-re	<i>(v/s)</i> say
wat sê jy?	wêna o reng?	what do you say?
<i>(pass v)</i> word gesê	-thwe	<i>(pass of)</i> is, are being said
<i>(perf v)</i> het gesê	-itsë	<i>(perf of)</i> said
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> rys	rëisi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> rice
<i>(ww/s)</i> koop	-rêka	<i>(v/s)</i> buy
<i>(appl v)</i> koop vir	-rêkêla	<i>(appl of)</i> buy for
<i>(perf v)</i> het gekoop	-rëkilë	<i>(perf of)</i> bought
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is gekoop	-rëkilwë	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> was, were being bought
<i>(kous v)</i> verkoop	-rëkisa	<i>(caus of)</i> sell
<i>(kous + appl v)</i> verkoop vir, aan	-rëkisëtsa	<i>(caus + appl of)</i> sell for, to

<i>(kous + perf v)</i> het laat koop/het verkoop	-rëkisisë	<i>(caus + perf of)</i> sold/caused to buy
<i>(kous + pass v)</i> verkoop word	-rëkiswa	<i>(caus + pass of)</i> being sold
slegs melk sal verkoop word	ho tla rëkiswa lebese fêêla	only milk will be sold
<i>(pass v)</i> word gekoop	-rëkwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being bought
<i>(ww/s)</i> afkap/kap	-rêma	<i>(v/s)</i> chop
<i>(perf v)</i> het gekap	-rëmme/rëmilë	<i>(perf of)</i> chopped
<i>(appl v)</i> kap vir	-rëmêla	<i>(appl of)</i> chop for, on behalf of
<i>(perf + pass v)</i> is gekap	-rënnngwe	<i>(perf + pass of)</i> was, were being chopped
<i>(ww/s)</i> regeer	-rêna	<i>(v/s)</i> reign
Republiek	Repabôliki	Republic
<i>(ww/s)</i> beplan/komplot smee/besluit	-rêra	<i>(v/s)</i> plan/plot against/decide
ons sê	re re . . .	we say
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> restaurant	restjhurëntê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> restaurant
<i>(lok v)</i> in die restaurant	restjhurëntëng	<i>(loc of)</i> in, at the restaurant
<i>(ww/s)</i> breek	-rôba	<i>(v/s)</i> break

<i>(perf v)</i> is stukkend/het gebreek	-röbilë	<i>(perf of)</i> is smashed/broken
<i>(ww/s)</i> slaap	-rôbala	<i>(v/s)</i> sleep
<i>(kous v)</i> laat lê/aan die slaap maak	-röbatsa	<i>(caus of)</i> put to sleep/cause to lie down
<i>(statief v)</i> slaap/aan die slaap wees/lê	-röbëtse	<i>(stative of)</i> sleeping/asleep/lying down
<i>(ww/s)</i> stuur	-roma	<i>(v/s)</i> send
<i>(dubbel appl v)</i> stuur vir	-romëlla	<i>(double appl of)</i> send to
<i>(abs vnw/poss vnw 2e p m)</i> ons/van ons	rona	<i>(abs pron/poss pron 2nd p pl)</i> we/our(s)/us
ons water	niëtsi a rona	our water
<i>(lok nw kl 9)</i> in die rondawel	röntabolëng	<i>(loc n cl 9)</i> in the bungalow
<i>(ww/s)</i> loof/prys	-rörisa	<i>(v/s)</i> praise/honour
<i>(ww/s)</i> verdien/besit	-rua	<i>(v/s)</i> earn/possess/own
<i>(pass v)</i> word besit/verdien	-ruuwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being owned/possessed/earned
<i>(pass v -rulëla)</i> word gedek	-rulëlwa	<i>(pass of -rulëla)</i> is being thatched
<i>(byw)</i> waarlik/regtig/sekerlik	ruri	<i>(adv)</i> truly/certainly
hy/sy het regtig gedoen	e ëtse ruri	he/she truly did
<i>(ww/s)</i> iemand iets leer/preek (<i>vgi</i> -ithuta: self leer)	-ruta	<i>(v/s)</i> teach/preach (<i>cf -ithuta: learn</i>)

(neutro-pass v) leerbaar wees/geleerd raak

(neutro-pass + perf v) slim/opgevoed

(neutro-pass + perf + rel) wat slim/opgevoed is

(ww/s) dra (op hoof, aan bene, voete)

hy dra skoene/trek skoene aan

hy dra 'n hoed/sit 'n hoed op

(kous v) laat dra/aantrek

(statief v) aanhê

(perf + pass v) is gedra

(om) hout bymekaar (te) maak

-rutêha

-rutêhilê

-rutêhilêng

-rwala

o rwala diêta

o rwala katiba

-rwadisa

-rwêlse

-rwêtswe

(ho) rwalla patsi

(neutro-pass of) be teachable/be taught/become educated

(neutro-pass + perf of) clever/educated

(neutro-pass + perf + el) which is clever/educated

(v/s) carry/wear (on head, legs, feet)

he wears shoes/puts shoes on

he wears a hat/puts it on

(caus of) cause to carry/wear

(stative of) wearing

(perf + pass of) was, were being carried

(to) gather wood

S

<i>(poss/sk kl 7)</i> van	sa	<i>(poss conc cl 7)</i> of
my byl	selêpê sa ka	my axe
<i>(morfeem wat voortgaande handeling aandui)</i> nog	sa	<i>(morpheme indicating progressive actions)</i> still
leef jy nog?/hoe gaan dit?	o sa phela?	how are you? (lit : are you still alive?)
(hy) .nie meer nie	ha a sa. . .	(he) no more
<i>(neg v partisipiale modus)</i> nie	sa	<i>(neg of participial mood)</i> not
<i>(terwyl)</i> hy nie opstandelinge geduld het nie	a sa dumëlê baferekanyi	<i>(while)</i> he did not allow insurgents
<i>(terwyl)</i> hy hulle met niks lastig geval het nie	a sa di tshwënye ka letho	<i>(while)</i> he did not bother them with anything
<i>(terwyl)</i> hy nie daarvan gehou het. .	a sa rate. . .	<i>(while)</i> he did not like
<i>(ww/s)</i> ophou/opklaar	-sa	<i>(v/s)</i> clear up/come to an end
<i>(perf v)</i> opgeklaar wees	-selê	<i>(perf of)</i> cleared up
<i>(pass v)</i> word opgeklaar	-sewa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being cleared up

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> wetenskap	saënsê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> science
<i>(ww/s)</i> agterbly	-sala	<i>(v/s)</i> remain/stay
<i>(perf v)</i> het agtergebly	-sêlse	<i>(perf of)</i> remained/stayed
<i>(dem vnw pos 3 kl 7)</i> doerdie	sane	<i>(dem pron pos 3 cl 7)</i> those over there
<i>(ww/s)</i> laat flou word/veroorzaak swakheid	-sarêla	<i>(v/s)</i> cause to faint/provoke weakness
<i>(perf v)</i> het laat flou word/het swakheid veroorsaak	-sarêlse	<i>(perf of)</i> caused to faint/provoked weakness
hy is swak van die honger of van slegte nuus/maer word/verbysterd	a sarêtswe	he is weak with hunger or from bad news/become lean/stunned
Saterdag	Sateretaha	Saturday
<i>(ow/sk kl 7)</i> dit	se	<i>(subj conc cl 7)</i> it
die gesig (dit) het ...	seahlêhō se na le...	the face (it) has. . .
dit kom ooreen	se a tshwana	it is alike
<i>(vw/sk kl 7)</i> dit	se	<i>(obj conc cl 7)</i> it
ek hou daarvan ('n wortel)	ke a se rata (sehwete)	I like it (a carrot)
<i>(rel/sk kl 7)</i> dit wat	sê	<i>(rel conc cl 7)</i> that which
die vliegtuig wat vlieg	sefofane sê fofang	the aeroplane which is flying

(adj/sk kl 7)

die groot vliegtuig

elke . .

(hww/s) reeds

sy het alreeds wakker geword

sy slaap reeds

(neg morfeem vir verskeie modi) nie

moenie die byl breek nie! *(imperatief)*

moenie (julle) speel nie!

moenie die sinne navolg nie!

moenie twis nie!

(terwyl) hulle geen kos het nie

(nw kl 7) plek/geleentheid

ons kry 'n kans om perd te ry

(dim v) plekkie

(lok v) by, in die plek

se-

sefofane sē seholo

sē seng le sē seng

sē

o sē a tsoitsē

o sē a rübētse

se

se rübe selēpē!

se bapalēng!

se latēlēng nama!

se lwanēng!

ba se na ho ja

sebaka

**re fumana sebaka sa ho
palama pērē**

sebakana

sebakēng

(adj conc cl 7)

the big aeroplane

every one

(aux v/s) already

she has already woken up

she is asleep already

(neg morpheme of several moods) not

do not break the axe! *(imperative)*

do not play! (pl)

do not pursue the flesh!

do not quarrel!

(while) they have no food

(n cl 7) place/opportunity

we get a chance to ride on horseback

(dim of) little place

(loc of) at, in the place

<i>(nw kl 7)</i> sonde	sebe	<i>(n cl 7)</i> sin
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> waarheid/werklikheid	sebele	<i>(n cl 7)</i> reality
werklik	ka sebele	in reality
<i>(ww/s)</i> werk	-sëbëtsa	<i>(v/s)</i> work
<i>(kous v)</i> gebruik	-sëbëdisa	<i>(caus of)</i> use
<i>(appl v)</i> werk vir, dien	-sëbëlëtsa	<i>(appl of)</i> work for/serve
<i>(appl + pass v)</i> word bedien	-sëbëlëtswa	<i>(appl + pass of)</i> is being served
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> sanger/solis	sebini	<i>(n cl 7)</i> singer/solist
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> omroeper/tradisionele wag	sebohodi	<i>(n cl 7)</i> announcer/sentry (traditional)
Sothodorp in die Vaaldriehoek	Sebnkëng	Sotho town in the Vaal Triangle
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> rooigras	seböku	<i>(n cl 7)</i> red grass
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> vorm/bou/voorkoms	sebopêhō	<i>(n cl 7)</i> shape/form/appearance
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> gevormde voorwerp	sebopêlō	<i>(n cl 7)</i> moulded object
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> pottebakker/vormer/beeldhouer	sebopi	<i>(n cl 7)</i> potter/moulder/sculptor
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> woordvoerder/vaardige spreker	sebui	<i>(n cl 7)</i> speaker/able speaker
Afrikaanse taal en kultuur	Seburu	Afrikaans language and culture

<i>(nw kl 7)</i> fontein	sediba	<i>(n cl 7)</i> fountain
<i>(lok v)</i> in, by die fontein	sedibëng	<i>(loc of)</i> in, at the fountain
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> skoen	seëta	<i>(n cl 7)</i> shoe
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> gesig	sefahlêhō	<i>(n cl 7)</i> face
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> boom	sefatê	<i>(n cl 7)</i> tree
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> lied/gesang	sefela	<i>(n cl 7)</i> song/hymn
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> standbeeld	sefika	<i>(n cl 7)</i> statue
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> vliegtuig	sefofane	<i>(n cl 7)</i> aeroplane
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> blinde	sefofu	<i>(n cl 7)</i> blind person
Franse taal en kultuur	Sefora	French language and culture
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> bors	sefuba	<i>(n cl)</i> chest
hy het 'n verkoue	o tshwërwe ke sefuba	he has a chest cold
<i>(ww/s)</i> sny	-sêha	<i>(v/s)</i> cut
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> meesterbouer	sehahi	<i>(n cl 7)</i> master builder
<i>(adj/s)</i> geel/kastaiingbruin	-sêhla	<i>(adj/s)</i> yellow/chestnut
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> medisyne	sehlare	<i>(n cl 7)</i> medicine

<i>(nw kl 7)</i> top van 'n hut/rif	sehlohlo	<i>(n cl 7)</i> top of a hut/ridge
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> groep	sehlōpha	<i>(n cl 7)</i> group
'n groep wat jag	sehlopha sē tsomang	a hunting group
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> mitiese blom wat blykbaar groei as die son nie skyn nie	seilatsatsi	<i>(n cl 7)</i> mythical flower said to grow when the sun never shines
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> skottel/bord	sejana	<i>(n cl 7)</i> plate/dish
<i>(lok v)</i> in 'n bord/skottel	sejanēng	<i>(loc of)</i> in a plate
Duitse taal en kultuur	Sejêrêmane	German language and culture
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> kos	sejō	<i>(n cl 7)</i> food
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> mode/moderniteit	sejwalējwalē	<i>(n cl 7)</i> fashion/modernism
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> ratsheid in hardloop	sekaja	<i>(n cl 7)</i> swiftness in running
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> skaal	sekala	<i>(n cl 7)</i> scale
<i>(neg v sub modus)</i> moenie	se kë-	<i>(neg of sub mood)</i> do not/must not
(die gesin) wat nie vergeet moet word nie	lelapa le se këng la lebalwa	(the family) that must not be forgotten
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> skip	sekêpê	<i>(n cl 7)</i> ship
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> skêr	sekêrê	<i>(n cl 7)</i> shears/scissors

<i>(kous + appl v -sêka)</i> sny rond	-sêkêtsa	<i>(caus + appl of -sêka)</i> cut round
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> lusiaard	sekgoba	<i>(n cl 7)</i> lazy person
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> skool	sekölö	<i>(n cl 7)</i> school
<i>(lok v)</i> by, in die skool	sekölöng	<i>(loc n cl 7)</i> at, in the school
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> drinkpot/pint	sekhôna	<i>(n cl 7)</i> drinking vessel/pint
<i>(ww/s)</i> kos soek	-sêla	<i>(v/s)</i> look for food
<i>(enum rel/s)</i> 'n ander	-sele	<i>(enum rel/s)</i> another
'n ander man	monna osele	another man
'n ander vliegtuig	sefofane sesele	another aeroplane
ander beeste	dikgömo disele	other cattle
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> inleiding	selêlêkêla	<i>(n cl 7)</i> introduction
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> jaar/lente	selemô	<i>(n cl 7)</i> year/spring
vanaf die jaar	ho tloha selemô sa. . .	since the year
<i>(lok v)</i> tydens die jaar (van)	selemöng (sa)	<i>(loc of)</i> during the year (of)
elke jaar (gedurende)	selemöng sê seng le sê seng	each year (during)
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> byl	selêpê	<i>(n cl 7)</i> axe

<i>(lok nw kl 7)</i> by die afgrond/krans	selömong	<i>(loc n cl 7)</i> at the precipice/cliff
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> stom persoon	semumu	<i>(n cl 7)</i> mute
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 7)</i> hierdie	sëna	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 7)</i> this
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> sterk man/held	senalla	<i>(n cl 7)</i> strong man/hero
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> skrywer/meesterskrywer	sengödi	<i>(n cl 7)</i> writer/master writer/expert writer
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> skelm/dief	senokwane	<i>(n cl 7)</i> crook
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> vet ding	senôna	<i>(n cl 7)</i> fat thing
'n ding so vet dat sy hoewe vet is, selfs gedurende winter	senônâle-tlhako le mariha	a thing so fat that even its hoofs are fat, even in winter
Oranjerivier	Senqu	Orange river
<i>(ww/s)</i> beskadig/vernietig	-senya	<i>(v/s)</i> damage/destroy
Engelse taal en kultuur	Senyese mane	English language and culture
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 7)</i> daardie	sëo	<i>(dem pron pos 2 cl 7)</i> those
<i>(rel vnw kl 7)</i>	sëo	<i>(rel pron cl 7)</i>
<i>(dit)</i> wat sy doen	sëo a se ëtsang	<i>(that)</i> which she does
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> riete of gras wat omheining vorm voor 'n hut	seötlwana	<i>(n cl 7)</i> reeds or grass forming an enclosure in front of a hut

<i>(nw kl 7)</i> gereedskapsleutel	sepannêrê	<i>(n cl 7)</i> spanner
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> speld	sepêlêtê	<i>(n cl 7)</i> pin
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> hospitaal	sepêtlêlê/sepettele	<i>(n cl 7)</i> hospital
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> doelwit	sepheô	<i>(n cl 7)</i> objective
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> wanorde/onduidelike dinge/ werk gedoen deur baie mense (vinnig), roesemoes	sephethephethe	<i>(n cl 7)</i> disorder/indistinct things/work done by many people (quickly), hurly- burly
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> onbenoemde persoon/so en so	sephêthêphêthê	<i>(n cl 7)</i> unnamed person/so and so
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> spook	sepokö	<i>(n cl 7)</i> ghost
eienaam vir 'n grys perd	Seputswê	name for a grey horse
Xhosataal en kultuur	Seqhōsa	Xhosa language and culture
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> vyand	sera	<i>(n cl 7)</i> enemy
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> koue	seramë	<i>(n cl 7)</i> cold
hulle is oorval deur die koue	ba tshwërwë ke seramë	they are overcome by cold
groentetuin	serapa sa morôhō	vegetable garden
vrugtetuin	serapa sa ditholwana	fruit garden
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> tuin	serapana	<i>(n cl 7)</i> garden

<i>(lok v)</i> in die tuin	serapanëng	<i>(loc of)</i> in the garden
naam van 'n hond (<i>let</i> liefhebber van vleis)	Seratanama	name of a dog (<i>lit</i> lover of meat)
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> bedding	seratswana	<i>(n cl 7)</i> (flower) bed
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> kreupele	seritsa	<i>(n cl 7)</i> crippled person
<i>(lok nw kl 7)</i> in 'n hen se nes/kraal vir kalwers, varke	serobeng	<i>(loc n cl 7)</i> in a hen's nest/kraal for calves, pigs
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> rewolwer (hoenderboudjie)	serotswana sa kgoho	<i>(n cl 7)</i> revolver (drumstick)
<i>(ww/s)</i> dryf/swem	-sêsa	<i>(v/s)</i> float/swim
<i>(adj/s)</i> dun	-sesane	<i>(adj/s)</i> thin
<i>(adj konstr)</i> nuwe	se setjha	<i>(adj constr)</i> new
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> seep	sesepa	<i>(n cl 7)</i> soap
Sothotaal en kultuur	Sesotho	Sotho language and culture
die klanke van Sesotho	medumô ya Sesotho	the sounds of Sesotho
<i>(lok nw kl 7)</i> in die stal	setalëng	<i>(loc n cl 7)</i> in the stable
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> steen	setene	<i>(n cl 7)</i> brick
<i>(lok nw kl 7)</i> in die straat	setêratëng	<i>(loc n cl 7)</i> in the street
<i>(lok nw kl 7)</i> in die streek	setêrëkëng	<i>(loc n cl 7)</i> in the district

<i>(nw kl 7)</i> dom persoon/onwetend/dom-kop	sethōtō	<i>(n cl 7)</i> stupid/ignorant person
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> geweer	sethunya	<i>(n cl 7)</i> rifle/gun
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> iets wat van bo af kyk	setjamēle	<i>(n cl 7)</i> something looking from above
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> stam/volk	setjhaba	<i>(n cl 7)</i> tribe/nation
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> stoof	setōfō	<i>(n cl 7)</i> stove
'n elektriese stoof	setōfō sa motlakase	an electric stove
<i>(lok v)</i> op, naby, by, in die stoof	setōfōng	<i>(loc of)</i> on, near, at, in the stove
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> geur van bier wat gebrou word	setoto	<i>(n cl 7)</i> flavour of beer that is still being brewed
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> kenner	setsebi	<i>(n cl 7)</i> one who knows well/expert
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> illustrasie/portret/skets/prent/beeld/foto/gelykenis	setshwantshō	<i>(n cl 7)</i> illustration/portrait/sketch/statue/image/photograph/likeness
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> vriendskap	setswallē	<i>(n cl 7)</i> friendship
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> stoel	setulō	<i>(n cl 7)</i> chair
<i>(lok v)</i> op die stoel	setulōng	<i>(loc of)</i> on the chair
<i>(perf v -sikara)</i> op die skouers gedra	-sikēre	<i>(perf of -sikara)</i> carried on the shoulders
<i>(ww/s)</i> maal	-sila	<i>(v/s)</i> grind

<i>(appl v)</i> maal vir	-silêla	<i>(appl of)</i> grind for
<i>(appl v -simola)</i> begin	-simolla	<i>(appl of -simola)</i> begin
<i>(ww/s)</i> klop/sug	-sisa	<i>(v/s)</i> throb/sigh/be moved
<i>(ww/s)</i> skud/beweeg word/begin beweeg/ bewing (aard)	-sisinyêha	<i>(v/s)</i> shake/be moved/start moving/ quake (earth)
nie in staat wees om te.	sitwa ho. . .	not to be able to
<i>(ww/s)</i> agterlaat/alleen laat/verlaat/ verbygaan	-siya	<i>(v/s)</i> leave behind/let alone/abandon/ outrun/pass
<i>(byw)</i> nêrens	siyô/siô	<i>(adv)</i> nowhere
<i>(kwant vnw kl 7)</i> alle/die hele	sôhlê	<i>(quant pron cl 7)</i> all/the whole
<i>(abs vnw kl 7)</i> hy, sy, dit	sôná	<i>(abs pron cl 7)</i> he, she, it
Sondag	Söntaha	Sunday
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> soort plant wat as medisyne gebruik word vir kinders (vir die bors, maag)	sooko	<i>(n cl 5)</i> type of plant used for medicine for children (for the chest, bowels)
<i>(rel/s)</i> wreed/woes	-soro	<i>(rel/s)</i> fierce/cruel/ferocious
Sasolburg	Sôsôlô	Sasolburg
<i>(ww/s)</i> glip in/plant/stoot in	-sunya	<i>(v/s)</i> slip into/plant/push in

(ww/s) wys met vinger

(ww/s) stoot

(nw kl 7) pak klere

'n swart pak

(nw kl 9) reistas/tas

(adj/s) wit

-supa

-susumēlsa

sutu

sutu ë ntsho

sutukhëisi/sutukëisi

-swëu

(v/s) indicate with finger

(v/s) push

(n cl 7) suit

a black suit

(n cl 9) suitcase

(adj/s) white

SH

(ww/s) slaan	-shapa	(v/s) beat
(ww/s) kyk	-shēba	(v/s) look
kyk na die illustrasies	shēba ditshwantshō	look at the illustrations
(perf v) het gekyk/kyk	-shēbilē	(perf of) looked/look
(ww/s) gryp	-shoba	(v/s) seize
(ww/s) doodgaan	-shwa	(v/s) die
(statief v) is dood	-shwelē	(stative of) is dead
(kous v) laat sterf	-shwesa	(caus of) cause to die
(appl + perf v) doodgegaan vir, ter wille van, by	-shwētse	(appl + perf of) died for, because of at
(pass v) word doodgegaan	-showa	(pass of) is being dead
(redupl v ideofoon) om te klink soos 'n skeermes wat skeer/sny	shwē-shwē	(redupl of ideophone) sound as a razor cutting/shearing

T

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> saak	taba	<i>(n cl 9)</i> case/issue
<i>(redupl v)</i> 'n belangrike saak	tabataba	<i>(redupl of)</i> an important matter
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> veldmuis	tadi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> field-mouse
<i>(ww/s)</i> kyk na/kontempleer/oorweeg/ dophou	-tadima	<i>(v/s)</i> look at/contemplate/consider/ watch
<i>(resipr v)</i> na mekaar kyk/parallel wees	-tadimana	<i>(recipr of)</i> look at one another/be parallel
<i>(resipr + perf v)</i> is parallel	-tadimane	<i>(recipr + perf of)</i> is, are parallel
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> das	tae	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tie
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> opdrag/bevel	taêlô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> instruction/command
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> buiteband	taêrê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tyre
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> tafel	tafolê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> table
<i>(lok v)</i> op, by die tafel	tafolêng	<i>(loc of)</i> on, at the table
<i>(pass v -taha)</i> bedwelmd/dronk word	-tahwa	<i>(pass of -taha)</i> become intoxicated/ drunk

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> wens/begeerte	takatsô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> wish/desire
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> groot begeerte	takatsôhadi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> great, big longing/desire
<i>(adj/s)</i> groen/blou	-tala	<i>(adj/s)</i> green/blue
op die groen heuwels	marallëng a matala	on the green hills
hy het hulle verblyfplek gegee op die groen heuwels	a ba fa bodulô marallëng	he gave them a place to live on the green hills
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> watertênk	tanka	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tank
<i>(ww/s)</i> dans	-tantsha	<i>(v/s)</i> dance
om te dans	ho tantsha	to dance
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> leeu	tau	<i>(n cl 9)</i> lion
Tjhaka, die leeu van Zululand	Tau ya ha Zulu	Tjhaka, the lion of Zululand
ou leeu	taumoholo	old lion
<i>(ww/s)</i> sink/diep in gaan	-teba	<i>(v/s)</i> sink/get deep in
<i>(perf v)</i> het gesink	-tebilë	<i>(perf of)</i> sank
diepe liefde	leratô le tebilëng	deep love
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> verwagting/waaksaamheid/ hoop/geloof	tebellô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> expectation/waiting/watchfulness/hope/faith

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> tee	teë	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tea
(om) hulle links (te) laat lê	(ho) tēēla ka thokō	(to) leave them aside
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> prys/tarief/betaling	tefēllō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> price/payment/tariff
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> boete/prys	tefisō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> fine/price
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> prys/betaling/boete	tefō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> price/payment/fine
<i>(ww/s)</i> tafeldek	-tēka	<i>(v/s)</i> lay the table
<i>(appl v)</i> dek die tafel vir	-tēkēla	<i>(appl of)</i> lay the table for
<i>(reversief v)</i> afdek	-tēkolla	<i>(reversive of)</i> clear the table
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> gelyke/grootte	tekanyō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> measurement/measure/size
<i>(ww/s)</i> opgee/verlaat/laat vaar	-tēla	<i>(v/s)</i> give up/renounce/abandon
<i>(adj/s)</i> lank	-tēlēlē	<i>(adj/s)</i> long
die pad van die geskiedenis is lank	tsela ya hisetōri e tēlēlē	the road of history is long
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> geduld	pelotēlēlē	<i>(n cl 9)</i> patience
laat ons dit geduldig aanpak	ha re e nkē ka pelotēlēlē	let us accept it with patience
<i>(adj/s)</i> baie lank	-tēlēlētēlēlē	<i>(adj/s)</i> very long
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> tennis	tēnēsē	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tennis

<i>(byw)</i> daar/dan	tēng	<i>(adv)</i> there/then
dan is die verskil groter	tēng phapang e kgnolo	then the difference is bigger
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> tent	tētē	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tent
Suid-Transvaal	Teransefala-Borwa	Southern Transvaal
<i>(ww/s)</i> stryk	-tereka	<i>(v/s)</i> to iron
<i>(appl v)</i> stryk vir	-terekêla	<i>(appl of)</i> iron for
<i>(neutro-pass v -tētēma)</i> reis met bagasie/ volg mekaar	-tētēmala	<i>(neutro-pass of -tētēma)</i> travel with luggage/follow one behind the other
<i>(ww/s)</i> beklemtoon	-tiisa	<i>(v/s)</i> stress
<i>(kous + appl v)</i> handhaaf/volhard	-tiisētsa	<i>(caus + appl of)</i> assert to/persevere
<i>(ww/s)</i> nie gee nie/baie min gee	-tima	<i>(v/s)</i> not to give/to give very little
hy sal hulle min (of niks) vleis gee	o tla ba tima nama	he will give them little (or no) meat
<i>(ww/s)</i> tot niet gaan/sterf/wegraak/ verdwyn	-timêla	<i>(v/s)</i> perish/die/become lost/disappear
<i>(interj wat gebruik word saam met mv ow: berispel van aard)</i>	ting!	<i>(interj used with a pl subj: reprimanding in nature)</i>
julle kinders!	bana ting!	you children!
<i>(ww/s)</i> hardloop	-litima	<i>(v/s)</i> run

<i>(ww/s)</i> om te draai/dans	-tjeka	<i>(v/s)</i> to turn/dance
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> tee	tiye	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tea
<i>(byw)</i> so/op hierdie manier	tjëna	<i>(adv)</i> this/in this manner
<i>(pass + rel v -tôba)</i> wat (iemand) raak	-töbilëng	<i>(pass + rel of -tôba)</i> which concerns (someone)
'n Mens word verhinder deur dit wat vir hom belangrik is (dit wat hom raak)	Motho ha a sitwe ke se mo töbilëng	A person is disabled by that which concerns him
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> reg/plig/voorreg	tokêlô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> right/duty/privilege
<i>(byw)</i> na 'n rukkie	tokotoko	<i>(adv)</i> after a while
<i>(ww/s)</i> bad	-tôla	<i>(v/s)</i> have a bath
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> eerste minister	tonakgolo	<i>(n cl 9)</i> prime minister
<i>(adj/s)</i> groot/massief	-tonana	<i>(adj/s)</i> big/immense
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> droom	tôrô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> dream
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> dorp	tôrôpô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> town
<i>(lok v)</i> in, by die dorp	töröpöng	<i>(loc of)</i> in, at the town
<i>(perf v -totobala)</i> het sigbaar geword	-totobëtse	<i>(perf of -totobala)</i> became visible
<i>(interj)</i> jy!	towe!	<i>(interj)</i> you!
Noord-Transkei	Transekei-Leboya	Northern Transkei

(ideo/oon) stilwees/klaar wees

tu!

(ideophone) be silent/finished

(nw kl 9) tuiste/verblyfplek

tu!ō

(n cl 9) home/residence

(perf + rel v -tuma) wat beroemd is

-tumilēng

(perf + rel of -tuma) which is well known/renowned

(ww/s) duur wees

-tura

(v/s) be expensive

dit is baie duur

e tura haholo

it is very expensive

(neutro-pass v -tutumoloha) weghardloop/almal gelyk weghardloop

-tutumolotsēha

(neutro-pass of -tutumoloha) rush away/go away all at once

TH

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> berg	thaba	<i>(n cl 9)</i> mountain
beroemde berg in Lesotho: Moshweshwe l se hoofkwartier	Thaba Bosiu	famous mountain in Lesotho: Moshweshwe l's headquarters
<i>(ww/s)</i> bly word	-thaba	<i>(v/s)</i> become glad
<i>(appl v)</i> bly word vir/a g v	-thabêla	<i>(appl of)</i> become glad for/because of
<i>(appl + perf v)</i> het bly geword vir/a g v	-thabêtse	<i>(appl + perf of)</i> became glad for/because of
<i>(statief v)</i> bly wees	-thabilë	<i>(stative of)</i> glad
<i>(kous v)</i> laat bly word/bly maak	-thabisa	<i>(caus of)</i> make happy/glad
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vreugde/plesier	thabô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> joy/pleasure
naam van 'n man/seun	Thabô	name of a man/boy
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> das	thae	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tie
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> buiteband	thaêrê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> tyre
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> vink	thaha	<i>(n cl 9)</i> finch
prysnaam vir Makwanyane	Thantsi	praise name for Makwanyane

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> gebed	thapêlô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> prayer
<i>(perf + rel v -thapa)</i> wat mak is	-thapilêng	<i>(perf + rel of -thapa)</i> which is tame
<i>(adj/s)</i> drie	-tharo	<i>(adj/s)</i> three
omtrent drie weke	dibëkë tsë ka bang tharo	about three weeks
<i>(rel/s)</i> hard/moeilik	-thata	<i>(rel/s)</i> hard/difficult
'n pampoen is 'n harde ding	moköpu ke nthô ë thata	a pumpkin is a hard thing
<i>(ww/s)</i> beweeg op 'n lys/rand	-thathika	<i>(v/s)</i> move along a ledge/an edge
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> wil/liefde/sin	thatô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> will/love/liking
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> skild	thëbë	<i>(n cl 9)</i> shield
<i>(ww/s)</i> stig	-thëha	<i>(v/s)</i> found/establish
hulle moet 'n kleuterskool stig	ba thëhë kërëtjhë	that they may establish a creche/nursery school
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> prys	thëkô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> price
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> televisie	thëlëbishëne	<i>(n cl 9)</i> television
<i>(appl v -thëoha)</i> afkom na/afgaan	-thëohëla	<i>(appl of -thëoha)</i> come down to/go down
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> huisraad/meubels	thëpa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> furniture
prysnaam vir Moshweshwe	Thesele	eulogie for Moshweshwe

(ww/s) bedrieg	-thëtsa	(v/s) deceive
(ww/s) keer/voorkom/toemaak ('n opening)	-thiba	(v/s) stop/prevent/shut/close (an opening)
(appl v) keer vir/weerhou vir (iemand/ iets)	-thibëla	(appl of) prevent/halt/restrain (someone/ something)
(appl + pass v) word gekeer/weerhou	-thibëlwa	(appl + pass of) is prevented/halted/ restrained
(nw kl 9) mes	thipa	(n cl 9) knife
(byw) eenkant/'n entjie weg	thokô	(adv) aside/some distance away
ekstra bed	bëthê e ka thokô	extra bed
(ww/s) stil word	-thola	(v/s) become quiet
(statief v) is stil	-thotse	(stative of) is quiet
dit is baie stil	ho thotse haholo	it is very quiet
wat stil is	e thotseng	which is quiet
hulle is doodstil	ba thotse tu	they are dead quiet
(nw kl 9) koedoe	thôlô	(n cl 9) kudu
(nw kl 9) hoë, plat grond/plato	thota	(n cl 9) high/flat ground/plateau
(ww/s) vervoer	-thotha	(v/s) transport

<i>(nw kl 9)</i> poësie	thöthökisô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> poetry
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> grys grond/ashoop/vuilgoed- hoop	thotobolong	<i>(n cl 9)</i> grey ground/ash-heap/rubbish heap
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> kameelperd	thuhlô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> giraffe
<i>(ww/s)</i> opskiet ('n blom)/skiet/afvuur	-thunya	<i>(v/s)</i> shoot up (a flower)/shoot/fire
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> stok	thupa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> stick
<i>(ww/s)</i> help/handgee	-thusa	<i>(v/s)</i> help/give a hand
mag hy hom help	a a kë a mo thusê	may he help him
<i>(resipr + imperatief v)</i> help mekaar!	thusanang!	<i>(recipr + imperative of)</i> help each other!
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> hulp	thusô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> help
hulp/verlossing het gekom	thusô e ilê ya hlaha	help/redemption came
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> les	thutô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> lesson

TJH

<i>(ww/s)</i> brand	-tjha	<i>(v/s)</i> burn
<i>(kous v)</i> laat brand	-tjhesa	<i>(caus of)</i> cause to burn
<i>(pass v)</i> word gebrand	-tjhewa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being burned
<i>(perf v)</i> afgebrand wees	-tjhelë	<i>(perf of)</i> is burned down
<i>(adj/s)</i> nuut/nuwe	-tjha	<i>(adj/s)</i> new
'n nuwe volk/nasie	setjhaba sě setjha	a new people/nation
<i>(ww/s)</i> opkom/skyn (die son)	-tjhaba	<i>(v/s)</i> rise/shine (the sun)
<i>(appl v)</i> opkom/skyn in, by	-tjhabëla	<i>(appl of)</i> rise/shine in, at
Koning van die Zulus	Tjhaka	King of the Zulu
<i>(ww/s)</i> besoek/kuier by	-tjhabëla	<i>(v/s)</i> visit
<i>(ww/s)</i> om vinnig te beweeg van plek na plek/voor hardloop	-tjhalaka	<i>(v/s)</i> to go quickly from place to place/ run in front
<i>(interj)</i> Nee!	Tjhë!	<i>(interj)</i> No!
<i>(ww/s)</i> spit/uitspit	-tjheka	<i>(v/s)</i> dig/dig out

(nw kl 9) geld

hulle moet geld insamel

(ww/s) gly/glip

(nw kl 9) ywer/geesdrif

(adj/s) rond/horingloos/vol/volledig

tjhêlêtê

ba bokêllê tjhêlêtê

-tjhêlla/-thêlla

tjhesêhò/ < -tjhesa

-tjhitja

(n cl 9) money

they must collect money

(v/s) slide/slip

(n cl 9) zeal/eagerness

(adj/s) round/hornless/full/complete

TL

<i>(ww/s)</i> kom	-tla	<i>(v/s)</i> come
<i>(perf v)</i> het gekom	-tlilë	<i>(perf of)</i> came
<i>(perf v + ho)</i> het gekom om te	-tlilö	<i>(perf v + ho)</i> came in order to
<i>(kous v)</i> bring	-tlisa	<i>(caus of)</i> bring
<i>(kous + appl v)</i> bring vir, na	-tlisëtsa	<i>(caus + appl of)</i> bring for, to
<i>(kous + appl + perf v)</i> het gebring na, vir	-tlisëditsë	<i>(caus + appl + perf of)</i> brought to, for
<i>(pass v)</i> gekom word	-tluwa	<i>(pass of)</i> come
<i>(morf v toekomstige tyd)</i> sal	-tla	<i>(morpheme of the future form)</i> will/shall
net melk sal verkoop word	ho tla rëkiswa lebese fëëla	only milk will be sold
hulle sal.	ba tla. . .	they will
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> honger(snoed)	tlala	<i>(n cl 9)</i> hunger/famine
<i>(ww/s)</i> vol word	-tlala	<i>(v/s)</i> become full
<i>(kous v)</i> volmaak	-tlatsa	<i>(caus of)</i> fill

<i>(statief v)</i> vol wees	-tlētse	<i>(stative of)</i> full
<i>(statief + rel v)</i> wat vol is/volledig	-tlētšeng	<i>(stative + rel of)</i> which is full
<i>(ww/s)</i> bind/vasbind/oppak/voorberei vir reis/verkeerdelik beskuldig	-tlama	<i>(v/s)</i> bind/tie/pack up/prepare for a journey/accuse wrongly
<i>(neutro-pass + perf v)</i> is verplig	-tlamēhilē	<i>(neutro-pass + perf of)</i> is bound/obliged
<i>(byw)</i> onder(kant) (van)	tlasa	<i>(adv)</i> under(neath)/beyond
Sothonaam vir Rustenburg	Tlhabane	Sotho name for Rustenburg
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> die natuur	tlhahō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> nature
natuurliefhebbers	batho ba ratang tlhahō	nature-lovers
<i>(nw kl 7)</i> hoef/voet/skoen	tlhako	<i>(n cl 7)</i> hoof/feet/shoe
<i>(adj/s)</i> mooi/rein/skoon	-tlē	<i>(adj/s)</i> pure/beautiful
'n rein/edel lewe	bophelō bō bottē	a pure life
<i>(ideofoon)</i> om verbaas te wees/om te stop	tlēkēlēlē!	<i>(ideophone)</i> to be astonished/to stop
sy oë het wyd gerek van verbasing	mahlo... ya re tlēkēlēlē!	his eyes stretched wide with astonishment
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> klap	tlelapa	<i>(n cl 9)</i> slap/clap
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> wekker/klok	tlēlōkō	<i>(n cl 9)</i> clock

<i>(ideofoon)</i> bloedrooi wees	tlêrê!	<i>(ideophone)</i> to be very red
<i>(ww/s)</i> weggaan/sedert	-tloha	<i>(v/s)</i> go away/since
vanaf die jaar	ho tloha selemöng sa	since the year
<i>(appl v)</i> verlaat/laat staan/opgee	-tlohêla	<i>(appl of)</i> leave/abandon/let go/give up
<i>(kous v)</i> verwyder/wegneem	-tlosa	<i>(caus of)</i> remove/take away
<i>(ww/s)</i> grimeer	-tlôla	<i>(v/s)</i> do/put on make-up
<i>(ww/s)</i> spring	-tlola	<i>(v/s)</i> jump
<i>(appl v)</i> spring in, op/spring hoog	-tlolêla	<i>(appl of)</i> jump in, on/jump high
kom julle!	tlöng!	come you (pl)!
<i>(kous v -tlotla)</i> verheerlik/prys/eer	-tlöllisa	<i>(caus of -tlotla)</i> glorify/praise/honour
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> olifant	tlöu	<i>(n cl 9)</i> elephant
<i>(lok v ntlo)</i> by, in die huis	tlung	<i>(loc of ntlo)</i> in, at the house
<i>(ww/s)</i> gewoond wees aan	-tlwaêla	<i>(v/s)</i> be accustomed to
hy is nie gewoond aan 'n motorkar nie	ha e tlwaêle mölörökara	he is not used to a motor car

TS

<i>(poss sk kl 8 & 10)</i> van	tsa	<i>(poss conc cl 8 & 10)</i> of
my beeste	dikgömo tsa ka	my cattle
<i>(ww/s)</i> loop	-tsamaya	<i>(v/s)</i> walk
<i>(appl v)</i> loop na, vir, in/kuier/benader/ nader	-tsamaëla	<i>(appl of)</i> walk towards/go to, for, in/ visit/approach
<i>(perf v)</i> het geloop	tsamailë	<i>(perf of)</i> walked
<i>(kous v)</i> help loop/vergesel/bestuur(saak)	-tsamaisa	<i>(caus of)</i> help to walk/manage/accompany
<i>(pass v)</i> word geloop	-tsamauwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being walked
<i>(dem vnw pos 3 kl 8 & 10)</i> doerdie	tsane	<i>(dem pron pos 3 cl 8 & 10)</i> those over there
<i>(nw kl 5)</i> dag/son	(le) tsatsi	<i>(n cl 5)</i> day/sun
elke dag	ka tsatsi lë leng le lë leng	every day
<i>(rel/sk kl 8 & 10)</i> wat	tsë	<i>(rel conc cl 8 & 10)</i> which
vyf beeste	dikgömo tsë hlano	five cattle

hoeveel beeste?	dikgömo tsë kae?	how many cattle?
die volgende vrae	dipotsô tsë latêlang	the following questions
wat nie het nie	tsë se nang	which do not have
'n paar	tsë seng kae	a few
(ww/s) weet/ken	-tseba	(v/s) know
(neutro-pass v) word bekend	-tsebahala	(neutro-pass of) become known
hulle wat weet	ba tsebang	they who know
(kous v) in kennis stel	-tsebisa	(caus of) notify
(pass v) word geken	-tsejwa	(pass of) be known
(nw kl 9) oor	tsëbê	(n cl 9) ear
(nw kl 9) kennisgewing	tsebisô	(n cl 9) notice
voorwoord	tsë ëtêlang pele	preface
inhoud	tsë ka hare	contents
(nw kl 9) pad	tsela	(n cl 9) road
die pad is lank	tsela e tëlêlê	it is a long road
(lok v) in die pad	tselëng	(loc of) on the road

toe val hulle in die pad	ba kēna tselēng	then they began their journey
mooi loop/voorspoedige reis (let 'n wit pad)	tsela tshwëu	go well/a safe journey (lit a white road)
naam van 'n meisie (kom oorspronklik uit volksverhale)	Tselane	name of a girl (originates from folktales)
<i>(dem vnw pos 1 kl 8 & 10)</i> hierdie	tsēna	<i>(dem pron pos 1 cl 8 & 10)</i> these
<i>(dem vnw pos 2 kl 8 & 10)</i> daardie	tsëo	<i>(dem pron pos 2 cl 8 & 10)</i> those
'n paar/enkele	tsë seng kae	a few/some
<i>(ideofoon)</i> om doodstil (!) te staan	tsi!	<i>(ideophone)</i> to stand: stockstill!
(die motor) het doodstil gestaan!	e nē e re tsi!	(the motor car) stood stockstill!
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> sprinkaan	tsiē	<i>(n cl 9)</i> brown locust
<i>(kous v -tsiēla)</i> verbouereerd maak/verwar/in verleentheid bring/kwel	-tsiētsa	<i>(caus of -tsiēla)</i> embarrass/puzzle/distress
<i>(ideofoon)</i> om te hardloop	tsirii!	<i>(ideophone)</i> to run
<i>(ww/s)</i> opstaan	-tsoha	<i>(v/s)</i> to rise (out of bed)
(statief v) op wees	-tsohilē	<i>(stative of)</i> be up
hoe gaan dit? (hoe het jy opgestaan?)	le tsohilē jwang?	how are you? (how did you wake up?)
<i>(kous v)</i> laat opstaan	-tsoša	<i>(caus of)</i> cause to rise

<i>(kous + perf v)</i> het laat opstaan	-tsositse	<i>(caus + perf of)</i> caused to rise
<i>(kwant vnw kl 8 & 10)</i> almal/die hele	tsöhlä	<i>(quant pron cl 8 & 10)</i> all/the whole
<i>(ww/s)</i> jag	-tsoma	<i>(v/s)</i> hunt
'n groep wat jag/jaggroep	sehlôpha së tsomang	a hunting group/group that hunts
hulle het mekaar gejag om mekaar te eet	ba tsomanêlana ho jana	they hunted each other to eat the same
<i>(abs vnw kl 8/10)</i>	tsôna	<i>(abs pron cl 8/10)</i>
<i>(ww/s)</i> rook	-tsuba	<i>(v/s)</i> smoke
<i>(perf v)</i> het gerook	-tsubilë	<i>(perf of)</i> smoked
<i>(kous v)</i> tabak aanbied	-tsubisa	<i>(caus of)</i> offer tobacco
<i>(pass v)</i> word gerook	-tsujwa	<i>(pass of)</i> is being smoked
<i>(ww/s)</i> kom (van)	-tswa	<i>(v/s)</i> come (from)
hulle het teruggekeer van die berge	ba sa tswa dithabëng	they returned from the mountains
<i>(ww/s)</i> voel teensinnig/huiwer/'n hekel hê aan	-tswafa	<i>(v/s)</i> feel disinclined/hesitate/dislike
<i>(ww/s)</i> verwek/voortbring/geboorte gee aan	-tswala	<i>(v/s)</i> beget/bring forth/give birth to
<i>(appl v)</i> verwek vir, in, by, op	-tswalla	<i>(appl of)</i> beget for, in, at, on

(ww/s) vooruitgaan/floreer/voortgaan

-tswêla pele

(v/s) progress/prosper/continue/proceed/
go on

kan nie vooruitgaan nie

bo kë kë ba tswêla pele

cannot go on

dit het vooruitgegaan

di tswêtse pele

it prospered

(nw kl 9) vooruitgang/beskawing/voor-
spoed

tswêlôpele

(n cl 9) progress/prosperity/civilization

(nw kl 9) kanarie

tswere

(n cl 9) canary

TSH

<i>(ww/s)</i> vrees	-tshaba	<i>(v/s)</i> fear
op 'n vreeslike manier	ka mokgwa ò tshabêhang	in a fearful way
<i>(ww/s)</i> vertroos	-tshedisa	<i>(v/s)</i> comfort
om die siekes te vertroos	ho tshedisa bakudi	to comfort the sick
<i>(ww/s)</i> lag	-tshêha	<i>(v/s)</i> laugh
<i>(resipr v)</i> vir mekaar lag	-tshêhana	<i>(recipr of)</i> laugh at one another
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> meisie met 'n ligte vel	tshêhlana	<i>(n cl 9)</i> light-skinned girl
daardie ligkleurige meisie wat sy hart gesteel (gebuit) het	tshêhlana ëo ë hapilëng pelo ya hae	that light-skinned girl who captured his heart
<i>(ww/s)</i> ingooi (vloeistof)/skink	-tshêla	<i>(v/s)</i> pour
moet ek water ingooi?	ke tshêlê mëtsi?	shall I pour in some water?
<i>(appl v -tshela)</i> oorgaan na	-tshelêla	<i>(appl of -tshela)</i> cross to
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> openbaring/blootstelling, insig	tshenôlô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> revelation/exposure, insight
<i>(ww/s)</i> vertrou/hoop	-tshêpa	<i>(v/s)</i> trust/hope

<i>(neutro-pass v)</i> betroubaar/getrou	-tshêpahala	<i>(neutro-pass of)</i> reliable/trustworthy/ faithful
<i>(recipr v)</i> mekaar vertrou	-tshêpana	<i>(recipr of)</i> trust each other
<i>(kous v)</i> laat hoop	-tshêpisa	<i>(caus of)</i> cause to hope
<i>(kous + rel v)</i> wat laat hoop/vertrou	-tshêpisang	<i>(caus + rel of)</i> which cause to hope/trust
<i>(kous + perf v)</i> het laat hoop/vertrou	-tshêpisitsë	<i>(caus + perf of)</i> caused to hope/trust
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> yster	tshepe	<i>(n cl 9)</i> iron
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> springbok	tshêphê	<i>(n cl 9)</i> springbuck
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> land	tshimo	<i>(n cl 9)</i> field
<i>(lok nw kl 10)</i> in die velde/lande/tuine	(di)tshimong	<i>(loc n cl 10)</i> in the fields/lands/gardens
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> beskerming	tshirêlêtsö	<i>(n cl 9)</i> protection
om hulp te soek/beskerming	ho kopa tshirêlêtsö	to ask for protection
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> weeluis	tshitshidi	<i>(n cl 9)</i> bug
Desember	Tshitwê	December
<i>(adj/s)</i> swart	-tsho	<i>(adj/s)</i> black
'n swart pak klere	sutu ë ntsho	a black suit
swart mense	batho ba batsho	black people

<i>(ww/s)</i> bang wörd/terugdeins	-tshoha	<i>(v/s)</i> become afraid/to shy
<i>(kous v)</i> bangmaak	-tshosa	<i>(caus of)</i> make afraid/scare
<i>(ww/s)</i> opdis/wegneem van die vuur af	-tshola	<i>(v/s)</i> dish up/remove from the fire
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> storie/fabel/volksverhaal/ legende/mite	tshomô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> story/fable/folk tale/legend/myth
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> renoster	tshukudu	<i>(n cl 9)</i> rhinoceros
<i>(adj/s)</i> met 'n wit gesig/bles	-tshumo	<i>(adj/s)</i> with a white face/blaze
<i>(ww/s)</i> ooreenkom/dieselfde wees	-tshwana	<i>(v/s)</i> be alike/similar
<i>(kous v)</i> vergelyk/afteken/beskryf/raai/ veronderstel/skilder	-tshwantsha	<i>(caus of)</i> liken/compare/depict/describe/ guess/suppose/paint
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> plig/reg/verantwoordelikheid/ betaamlikheid/geskiktheid	tshwanêlô	<i>(n cl 9)</i> duty/right/responsibility/fitness/ convenience
<i>(statiewe ww/s afgelei van -tshwanêla)</i> behoort	-tshwanëtse	<i>(stative v/s derived from -tshwanêla)</i> should
dit moet (behoort) neergeskryf te word	di tshwanëtse ho ngôlwê	it must (should) be written down
<i>(ww/s)</i> dra/hou/gedra/vat	-tshwara	<i>(v/s)</i> carry/hold/take/behave
<i>(appl v)</i> vergeef	-tshwarêla	<i>(appl of)</i> forgive
vergeef ons	re tshwarêlê	forgive us

<i>(statief v)</i> vashou/gedra	-tshwëre	<i>(stative of)</i> held/behaved
<i>(statief + pass v)</i> word vasgehou/oorval wees deur	-tshwërwe	<i>(stative + pass of)</i> is held/overcome by
hulle is oorval deur die koue	ba tshwërwe ke seramë	they are overcome by cold
hulle is oorval deur die dood	ba tshwërwe ke ho shwa	they are overcome by death
<i>(nw kl 9)</i> bobbejaan	tshwëne	<i>(n cl 9)</i> baboon
<i>(ww/s)</i> pla/lastig val	-tshwënya	<i>(v/s)</i> bother/worry/trouble
<i>(terwyl)</i> hy hulle met niks lastig val nie	a sa di tshwënye ka lethô	<i>(while)</i> he does not bother them with anything
<i>(neutro-pass v)</i> word bekommerd/gepla	-tshwenyêha	<i>(neutro-pass of)</i> become worried/unwell

U

(ww/s) hoor	-utlwa	(v/s) hear
kan ek hoor van jou? (hoor hoe dit met jou gaan?)	nka utlwa wêna?	may I hear from you? (hear how you are?)
(resipr v) mekaar hoor	-utlwana	(recipr of) hear each other
(reispr + perf v) het mekaar gehoor	-utlwane	(recipr + perf of) heard each other
laat ons hoor	...re utlwê	let us hear
(appl v) hoor vir/meegevoel hê met	-utlwêla	(appl of) hear for/to feel sorry for
hy voel jammer vir hom	o mo utlwêla bohloko	he feels sorry for him
(dubbel kous v) begryp/verstaan	-utlwisisa	(double caus of) understand
(dubbel kous + resipr v) mekaar verstaan	-utlwisisana	(double caus + recipr of) understand each other
(ww/s) steel	-utswa	(v/s) steal

W

(poss sk kl 1 & 3) van

sy vrou

my kind

(ww/s) val

(appl v) val in (bv in die pad)

in die pad val

(dem vnw pos 3 kl 3) doerdie

(nw kl 9) horlosie

(interj: dui op aandringing) asseblief/tog!

(abs vnw 2e p e) jy

jy hoor

wat sê jy?

hoe gaan dit met jou?

wa

mofumahadi wa hae

ngwana wa ka

-wa

-wêla

ho wêla tselëng

wane

watjhe

wë(ë)!

wênâ

wênâ o a utlwa

wênâ o reng?

nka utlwa wênâ?

(poss conc cl 1 & 3) of

his wife

my child

(v/s) fall

(appl of) fall into

start the journey

(dem pron pos 3 cl 3) that over there

(n cl 9) watch

(interj: expresses insistence) please/pray!

(abs pron 2nd p s) you

you hear

what do you say (think)?

how are you?

Y

<i>(rel/s kl 1a)</i> wat	ya	<i>(rel conc cl 1a)</i> who
die vrou wat loop	mosadi ya tsamayang	the woman who is walking
<i>(poss sk kl 4 & 9)</i> van	ya	<i>(poss conc cl 4 & 9)</i> of
eerste les/les 1	thutô ya 1	first lesson/lesson 1
van Sesotho	ya Sesotho	of Sesotho
klanke van Sesotho	medumô ya Sesotho	sounds of Sesotho
my pen	pênê ya ka	my pen
<i>(ww/s)</i> gaan	-ya	<i>(v/s)</i> go
<i>(pass v)</i> word gegaan	-uwa	<i>(pass of)</i>
toe stop hy onverwags	ya kgiritsa bohlaswa	he then stopped unexpectedly
<i>(dem vnw pos 3 kl 1 & 4 & 9)</i> doerdie	yane	<i>(dem pron pos 3 cl 1 & 4 & 9)</i> that/those over there
<i>(idoom)</i> dit het baie vinnig gehardloop	ya nka ka sekaja	<i>(idiom)</i> it ran very fast
<i>(abs vnw kl 1/1a)</i> hy, sy	yêná	<i>(abs pron cl 1/1a)</i> he, she

(byw) daar

dit is nie daar nie

(kwant vnw kl 9) alle/die hele

(abs vnw kl 4 & 9) dit/hulle

(nw kl 9) universiteit

(nw kl 9) Unisa

yô

ha e yô

yôhlë

yôná

yunibësithi

Yunisa

(adv) there

it is not there

(quant pron cl 9) all/the whole

(abs pron cl 4 & 9) it/they

(n cl 9) university

(n cl 9) Unisa

AFRIKAANS — SOTHO

A

aand	mantsiboya/phirimana	aanraking	kamanô (di-)
aandag	hlôkô	aanspoor	-baka/-kgothatsa
aandag (skenk)	-êla hlôkô	aanspraak	tokêlô (di-)
aandui	-supa	aanstoot (<i>gee</i>)	-sitêlwa/-fahla
aangaande	ha e le	aantrek	-apara
aanheg	-hakêlla/-qhwaêlla	aantreklik	-ratêha
aanhits	-hlôhlêtsa	aanvaar	-amohêla
aanhou	-tswêla pele/-pheêlla	aanval	-futuhêla
aankom	-fihla	aanwen	-tlwaêtsa
aankondig	-tsêbisa	gewen aan	-tlwaêtse
aanpas	-tlwaêtsa	gewoond aan	-tlwaêtse
aanraai	-êlêtsa	aanwys	-supa
aanraak	-ama	aanwys	-laêtsa

aard (na)	-futsa	afskei	-arola
aarde	lefatshe (ma-)/mobu (me-)	afskil	-ëbola
aarsel	-qeaqea	afslaer	mofantisi (ba-)
abba	-pëpa	afslag	-bua
admireer	-boha	afsluk	-kwenya
adres	aterêsê (di-)	afstamming	setsô
afdeling	lefapha (ma-)/lekala (ma-)	afstand	bohölê
afgestorwe	-shwelê/-hlokahëtse	aftakel	-qhaqha
afkeer	tswafô/kgahlanô	afvee	-hlakola/-phumola
afkeer hê	-tswafa/-hlôya	afwend	-phêma
afkeer voel	-tswafa		
aflewer	-isa	afwys	-hana
afpluk	-kga	agent	agênê (di-)
afgepluk word	-kguwa	ag(t)ste	boröbëdi
Afrikaans	Seburu	agter	ka morao/ka mora
Afrikaner	Leburu (Ma-)	agtien	leshome le metso
afsit	-poma		ë röbëdi

akklimatiseer	-ilwaëtsa	antwoord (ww) antwoord!	-araba -araba!
al al die mense al die beste	-hlë batho böhlë dikgömo tsöhlë	antwoord julle! antwoord my!	-arabang! nkarabë!
alkohol	tahi	appel	apolë (di-)
alleen alleen (vinger-)	nnötshi/inötshi mong tö!	appelkoos	apoleköse (di-)
almal (kl 2 & 4)	böhlë/kaofëla	applikatief	leëtsëtsi (ma-)
amalgameer	-kôpana/-kôpanya	April	Mmäsa
amper	-batlilë	apteek	khëmisi (di-)
amputeer	-poma	arend	ntsu (di-)
amuseer amuseer (jouself)	-thabisa -ithabisa	argumenteer	-nganga
ander ander man ('n)	-sele/-ngwe monna osele/ monna ë mong	arm arm (word)	-fumanëhilë -fumanëha
anderkant	mosë	arme man!	monna wa batho!
anders	ho seng jwalö	arm	letsöhö (ma-)
antwoord (nw)	karabö (di-)	as as jy weet	ha. . . ha o tseba
		as as (swart) ashoop	molôra (me-) lehoko (ma-) thotobolo (di-)

asem	mōya (me-)
asgaai	lerumō (ma-)
asseblief	hlê/akü (!)
Augustus	Phatō

B

baadjie	baki (di-)
baar	-bêlêha
baard	têdu (di-)
baas	mong (bëng)
baba	lesea (ma-)
bad (nw)	bate (di-)
bad (ww)	-tōla
Bafokëng (stam)	Bafokëng
bagasie	phahlō (di-)/ moqekekō (me-)

Bahlakwana (stam)	Bahlakwana
bal	bôlō (di-)
band	thaere (di-) lebanta (ma-)
bak	-baka/-apêha
Bakubung (stam)	Bakubung
Bakwëna (stam)	Bakwëna
bank bank (op die) bank toe	banka bankëng bankëng
basis	mothêō (me-)
Basia (stam)	Basia
Basotho (stam)	Basotho
Batuang (stam)	Bataung
Batshwëneg (stam)	Batshwëneg
Batswana (stam)	Batswana
battery	bëtëri (di-)

bed	bêthê (di-)	begeer	-laka tsa/-labalabêla
bedaar	-kôkôbêla	begeerte	takatsô (di-)
bedags	motshehare	begin (<i>ww/s</i>)	-qala/-simolla
bedank bedank (werk)	-lêboha/-bôka -tlohêla mosêbêtsi	begin (<i>nw</i>)	qalô/tshimolohô
bedel	-qêla	begrawe	-êpêla/-pata
bediende bediende (vroulik)	mosêbêlêtsi (ba-) lekgabunyane (ma-)	begrip	kutlwisîsô (di-)
bedrieg	-thêtsa	begroeting	tumêdisô (di-)
bedrog	thêtsô	begryp	-utlwisisa/-êlêllwa
beëindig	-fêdisa	behalwe behalwe kinders	-ntlê (ka) ntlê ho bana
beeldbouer	sebôpi (di-)	beheer	-laola/-busa/-rêna
been	moômô/leoto/lesapô	beheer (<i>nw</i>) beheer (self-)	taolô (di-) boitshwarô
bees	kgômô (di-)	beheer	pusô/borêna
beesagtigheid	bophôôfôlô	behoefte	tlhokô (di-)
beet	bete (di-)	behoorlik	hantlê
begelei	-fêlêhêtsa		

behoort	e ka kgōna . . .	beplan	-rêra/-kunuta
behoort (hulle 'n skool te stig)	e ka kgōna ba thêhê sekölö	bepeinsing	monahanô (me-)
behoort (te . . .)	-tshwanêla ho . . .	beraam	-kunuta/-rêra
beïndruk	-kgahla	bêrêkoop	-bêhêlêtsa
bekend (maak)	-tlwaëtsa	berg	thaba (di-)
bejaarde ('n . . .)	leqhêku (ma-)	bergpas	lekgalô (ma-)
beker	lebekere (ma-)	berispe	-nyatsa/-laya
beklemtoon	-tiisa	besef	-êlêllwa
bekwaam (is)	-kgōna	besem	lefiêlo (ma-)
belangrik	-bohlôkwa/-kgolo	besit	-rua
belangrike ('n mens)	motho wa bohlôkwa	beskadig	-senya
belangrikheid	bohlôkwa	beskawing	tswêlopele
belasting	gafa/lekgêthô (ma-)	beskeidenheid	dihlông
beloning	moputsô (mę-)	beskeie man ('n)	monna ya dihlông
beloon	-putsa	beskerm	-sirêlêtsa/-tshirêlêtsa
benadeel	-tsiëtsa	beskerming	tshirêlêtsô
benader	-atamêla		

beskou	-tadima	betaal	-lefa
beskuldig	-qosa/-nqosa	betref betreffende	-ama/-toba mabapi le.../ha e le
beslis	-qêtlêlla/-êtsa qêtô	betroubaar	-tshêpahala
besluit	-êtsa qêtô	beveel	-laêla
besnoei ('n boom)	-faola	beveel jouself (<i>m.a w. eie wil doen</i>)	-itaêla
besoek	-êtêla/-tjhaka	bevel	taêlô (di-)
besoeker	moëti/motjhaki (ba-)	bevredig	-kgôtsôfatsa/-kgôdisa
bespaar bespaar julle!	-boloka bolokang!	bewaar	-hlôkômêla/-lebêla
bespreek	-qôqa (ka. . .)	bewe	-têtêma/-thothomêla
bespreek (vooruit-)	-bêhêlêtsa	bewonder	-beha
besprekingspunt	ntlha (di-)	bewys	sesupô/pöntshô (di-)
besproei	-fafatsa/-nosêtsa	bier	jwala (ma-)
bestorm	-kgoroha/-futuha	biltong	sehwapa (di-)
bestry	-lwantsha	bind	-tlama/-bôfa
bestuur	-kganna/-tsamaisa	binnegaan	-kêna
bestuurder	mokganni/motsamaisi (ba-)	binnekort	haufinyane

binneplaas	lebala (ma-)	boek	buka (di-)
blaar	lehlaku (ma-)	boer	rapolasi (bo-)
blaar (gras)	lehlôkwana (ma-)	boerewors	bôrôsô (di-)
blaas (neus)	-mina	bok	podì (di-)
blaf	-bohola	bokant	hodimo
blameer	-nyatsa	boodskapper	moromuwa (ba-)
Blanke ('n)	Lekgowa (ma-)	boom	sefatê (di-)
blesbok	nônê (di-)	boontjie	nawa (di-)
blinde ('n)	seföfu (di-)	boontoe	hodimo
blink	-phatsima/-bënya	boosheid	bohale/matêrêbê
blom	palesa (di-)	bord	sejana (di-)
blombedding	seratswana (di-)	borsel	bôrôsôlô (di-)
Bloemfontein	Mangaung	borsel (af)	-bôrôsôla
blou	-tala	bos	moru (me-)/sekgwa (di-)
blou rok	mose ö motala	botter	bâtôrô (di-)
bo	hodimo	bou	-haha
bobbejaan	tshwëne (di-)	boud	serope (di-)

brand	-tjha/-tjhesa
breed breë pad ('n. .)	-batsi/-sephara tsela ë batsi
breek	-rôba
brei brei (vir)	-loha -lohêla
brief	lengôlô (ma-)
brood	borôthô (ma-)
brug	borôkgô (ma-)
bruilof	lenyalô (ma-)
buffel	nare (di-)
buit	-hapa
buite buitekant buitekant (die) buitehuis	-ntlê ka ntlê bokântlê rontabolê (di-)
bul	pôhô (di-)
burger	moahi (ba-)

bus	bëse (di-)
bus (pos-)	lebôkôse (ma-)
by by die rivier	ka ka nokëng
by	nîtshi (di-)
Bybel	Bibele (di-)
byeenkoms	pitsô (di-)
byl	selêpê

C

Caledonrivier	Mohokare
chaos	moferefere (me-)
christen	mokerêsetê (ba-)
christenheid/(-skap)	bokerêsetê
Christus (Jesus)	Jesu Kerêsetê

D

daad	këtsö (di-)
daal	-thëohêla/-thëosa
daar (pos 3)	mane
dáárdie (kl 6 pos 3)	ane
daardie (kl 6 pos 2)	ao
dáárdie (kl 2 & 14 pos 3)	bane
daardie (kl 4 & 9 pos 2)	ëo
daardie (kl 2 pos 2)	bao
daardie (kl 14 pos 2)	böö
dáárdie (kl 15 pos 3)	hane
daardie (kl 5 pos 2)	lëo
daardie (kl 7 pos 2)	sëo
dáárdie (kl 8 & 10 pos 3)	tsane
dáárdie (kl 3 pos 3)	wane

dáárdie (kl 9 pos 3)	yane
dáárdie (kl 1 pos 3)	yane
daarna	hamorao
daarheen	kwana
dag dag (in die)	letsatsi (ma-) motshehare
Dag!	Kgôtsô!/Dumêla!
dagbreek	mesô/mafubë
dak dak (opsit)	marulêlê -rulêla
dam	letamo (ma-)
dame (jong)	kgarebê (di-)/ thöpe (di-)
dan! dan (doen dit.)	hê! e ëtsë hê!
dan dan het hy gewen	tëng möo tëng o hlotse
dans	-tantsa/-hobêla/-tjeka
dapper (man)	kgalala (di-)

dapperheid	sebeta/bohale	deskundige	setsëbi (di-)
dassie	pela (di-)	deug(saamheid)	bokgabane
deel	karolô (di-)	deur	lemati (ma-)
deesdae	mehlëng ëna	deurpad	mmilalebelô (meb-)
dek dek (tafel) dek (vir)	-kwahëla -tëka -tëkëla	dief	leshödu (ma-)/ senokwane (di-)
delirium	ho phofa	diens	mosëbëtsi (me-)
deponeer	-bëhëlétsa	diep diep word diep in 'n hoek	-tebilë -teba motsheô
derde	boraro	dier	phôôfôlô (di-)
derm	lela (ma-)	dierlikheid	bophôôfôlô
dertien	leshomë le metso ë meraro	Dihöja (<i>stam</i>)	Dihöja
dertig dertig (een-en- . . .)	mashomë a mararo mashoma mararo le motso o le mong	dikwels	hangata/kgafëtsa
dertig (drie-en-)	mashoma mararo le metso ë meraro	ding	nthô (di-)
dertig (vyf-en-)	mashoma mararo le metso ë mehllano	dink	-nahana
Desember	Tshitwë	Dinsdag	Labobëdi

dis (is) dis 'n huis is 'n predikant (vader . .)	ke ke ntlo ntatë ke moruti	dorp	tôrôpô (di-)/motse (me-)
diskrimineer	-kgëtholla	donga	lengôpê (ma-)
dit (<i>ow/sk kl 14</i>) dit (ek eet. . .)	bo ke a bo ja	donker donker (dit is . .)	lefifi (ma-) ho lefifi
dit (<i>abs vnw kl 5</i>)	lôna	doodmaak doodgemaak word	-bolaya -bolauwa
dit (<i>abs vnw kl 7</i>)	sôna	dood (<i>nw</i>)	lefu (ma-)
dit synde	e le	dood (is. . .)	-shwelê/-hlôkahëtse
dit wil sê	ke hore	doop	-kölöbëtsa
doel	sepheô/maikëmisëtsö	doos	lebököse (ma-)
doen	-ëtsa	dorpie	motsana (me-)
doer	möla	dors dors word dors (is . .)	lenyôra -nyôrwa -nyörilwë
dogter dogter (my. . .)	moradi/mosetsana/ ngwanana (ba-) morädi wa ka	douvoordag	ka dialla
dokter	ngaka (di-)	dra dra (laat . .) dra (ge-) dra (is ge-) dra (word ge-) dra (word op rug...)	-rwala -rwadisa -rwëtse -rwëtswë -rwalwa -pepjwa
domkop	sethôtô (di-)		
Donderdag	Labonë		

dra (op rug)	-pepa	droom (ww/s)	-lôra
dra (op skoot)	-şikara	droom (nw)	tôrô (di-)
draad	terata (di-)	druk	-hatisa
draai	-thinya	druif	morara (me-)
draai (om-)	-reteleha	drywe	-sesa/-hoballa
draak	kgodumôdumô (di-)	duidelik word	-totobala/-bônahala
draf	-hlêha	duidelik (is)	-totobêtse
draf (laat . .)	-hlêhlisa	duisend	sekete (di-)
Drakensberg	Maloti	duisend (drie)	dikete tsê tharo
drank	senô (di-)	duister	lerootho
drie	tharo/-raro	duister (dit is)	ho lerootho
drink	-nwa	duisternis	lerootho
droefheid	maswabi/mahlômola	Duits	Sejêrêmane
dronk	-tauwê/-tahlwê	Duitse (kultuur)	Sejêrêmane
dronkenskap	botahwa	dun	-sesane
droog	-ômilê/-ömmê	dun word	-ôta
droë boom	sefatê sê ômilêng	duur	-turu
droog (op-)	-pja	dwang	kgapêlêtsô
		dwing	-hapêlêtsa

E

eed	kanô (di-)
een	-nngwe/-ng
eend	letata (ma-)
eendrag	kôpanô/kgokanaphiri
eenheid	motso (me-)/bonngwe
eensaamheid	bonnötshi
eer (<i>nw</i>)	hlomphô
eer (<i>ww</i>)	-hlompha
eers	pele
eerste les	thutô ya pele
eet	-ja
eet (ge-)	-jelê
eet (laat . .)	-jesa
eet (ge-. . word)	-jewa
eienaar	mong (bëng)
eier	lehe (ma-)

einde	qetellô/mathethô
eindig	-fêla
eintlik	hantlêntlê
ekspedisie	letsholô (ma-)
eland	phöfu (di-)
elders	hosele
elektrisiteit	motlakase (me-)
elf	leshomê le motso o le mong
ellende	mahlömola/maswabi/ tsiëtsi (di-)
emmer	kgamêlô (di-)
en	le
en (<i>konj.</i>)	mme
Engeland	Êngêlane
Engels	Senyesemane
Engelse (<i>kult</i>)	Senyesemane
enigteen	mang kapa mang

ensovoorts	jwalö-jwalö	Fouriesburg	Mashaëng
êrens	kaekae	fout	phôsô (di-)/molato (me-)
ertappel	tapolê (di-)	Frans Franse (<i>kult.</i>)	Sefora Sefora
esel	pôkôlô/tônki (di-)		
essay	moqôqô (me-)		
eter	moji (ba-)		
F		G	
fabel	tshomô (di-)	gaan gaan (ge-) gaan (laat. . .) gaan (.na) gaan (weg)	-ya -ilê -isa -leba -tloha
Februarie	Hlakola	galop galop (laat. . .)	-kgêma -kgêmisa
fees	mokete (me-)	garage	karatjhe (di-)/mafurëng
flou (<i>rel.s</i>)	-foofô	gas	moëti (ba-)
flou (val . .)	-akgêha	gat gat (diep)	lesoba (ma-) mokütüti (me-)
fluks	mafolofolo	gebod	molaô (me-)
fondament	mothêô (me-)	geboorte	tswalô/pêlêhô
fontein	sediba (di-)	gebou	moahô (me-)
fortuin	lefa (ma-)		

gebruik	moêtlô (me-)	geluk	lehlôhônôlô (ma-)
gedagte ('n . .)	monahanô/maikutlô/ntlha	geluk (per . .)	ka lehlôhônôlô
gedrag	boitshwarô	gelukkig	lehlôhônôlô
geduld	mamêllô	gelyk tydig	hammôhô
gee	-fa/-nêha	gelyk (waardig)	-lekana
gee (. . my)	mphê	gelyk (maak)	-lekanya
gee (ge- . . word)	-fuwa	gemak	bonôlô/boikêtlô
gee (jouself . .)	-ipha	(ge)maklik	habonôlô
geel	-sêhla	gemeente	phuthêhô (di-)
gees	môya (me-)	geniet	-ithabisa
geesdrif	tjhesêhô/mafolofolo	geraas	lerata (ma-)
geheim	sephiri (di-)/lekunutu (ma-)	gesag	matla
gekleed	-apêre	gesang	sefela (di-)
geld	tjhêlêtê (di-)	gesels	-qôqa
geleentheid	sebaka/monyêtla (me-)	geselskap	moqôqô (me-)/mophatô
geloof	tumêlô(di-)/bodumêdi	gesig	sefahlêhô (di-)/pônô (di-)
geluid	modumô (me-)	gesing	lelapa (ma-)
		geskenk	mphô (di-)

gestalte	seêmô (di-)	God	Modimo
getrou	-tshêpahala	goed	hantlê
gevaar	kôtsi (di-)	goed goeie kar	-tlê/-molemô/-thata kôlôï ð molemô/thata
geveg	ntwa	goedig	-molemô
geweer	sethunya (di-)	goedigheid Goeiedagl Goeie genade!	molemô/mosa Dumêla/Kgôtsô/Hêlêlê! Kgêlê!
gewoonte	mokgwa/tlwaêlô/moêtlô (me-)	goëlery	bolôï
gister	maobane	gooi gooi (. . in)	-akga/-lahêla -akgêla
glas	galase (di-)	gou maak	-phakisa
glimlag	-hôsôsêla/-bôbôthêha	graan (korrel)	lebêlê (ma-)
glimlag (nw)	pôsôsêlô (di-)	gras gras (droë . . op veld) gras (rooi-)	jpgang/mohlwa hlaha seboku
glinster glinster (laat)	-bênya/-phatsima/-kganya -bêntsha/-phatsimisa	grawe	-tjheka/-êpa
glip	-thêlla	grens	moëdi (me-)
glø	-kgôlwa/-dumêla	gretigheid	tjhesêhō
gly	-thêlla		
god	modimo (ba-/me-)		

groen	-tala
groei	-hola/-mela
groei (ge-)	-metse/
groei (opge-)	-hodilë
groente	morôhô (me-)
groep	sehlôpha (di-)
groet	-dumëdisa
groet mekaar	-dumëdisana
grond	mobu (me-)
grondslag	mothêô (me-)
grondwet	molaôthêô (me-)
groot	-holo/-kgolo
grot	lehaha (ma-)
gryp	-phamola
grys	putswa
gryskop (mens)	putswa (di-)
guns (bewys)	-kgêtha/ho ëtsëtsa molemô

H

haai!	hëlëlé!/hëë!
haai daar!	hëla
haal	-lata
haar	-hae
haar (mense)	babô
haar (hare)	moriri (me-)
haas	mmutla (me-)
haastig (wees)	-phakisa
haan	mokoko (me-)
haat	-hlôya
halsketting	sefaha (di-)
hand	letsôhô (ma-)
handel	bohwëbi/kgwëbô (di-)
handel (ww)	-hwëba
handkoffer	sutukhëisi (di-)

hardloop hardloop (<i>ideof.</i>)	-matha tsirii!	hemp	hêmpê (di-)
hark (<i>ww</i>)	-haraka	Herfs	Lehwëtla
hark (<i>nw</i>)	haraka (di-)	herhaal	-pheta
hart	pelo (di-)	herhaling	phetaphetô
hartebees	kgama (di-)	herken	-ëlêllwa/-lēmoha
heel hele wêreld	-hlê lefatshe löhlê	herstel	-fôla/-lokisa
hees	makgêrêhlwa	het... het gesien (hulle)	-ilê ba ilê ba bôna
hek	hêkê/kgôrô (di-)	heuvel	leralla (ma-)
heksery	bolöi	hiëṅa	phiri (di-)
hekwagter (prysnaam)	Kwalakwala (di-)	hier	möna
held	mohale (ba-)	hierdie (<i>kl 2, 4, 6, 10 & 8</i>)	bana/ëna/ana/tsëna
helfte	halofo (di-)	hierdie (<i>kl 14 pos 1</i>)	böna
helling	mothipoloha (me-) letswapô (ma-)	hierdie (<i>kl 4 & 9, pos 1</i>)	ëna
help	-thusa	hierdie (<i>kl 1 pos 1</i>)	ënwa
helper	mothusi (ba-)	hierdie (<i>kl 5 pos 1</i>)	lëna
		hierdie (<i>kl 3 pos 1</i>)	öna

hinderpaal	mokwallô (me-)	honger	tlala (di-)
hink	-hlötsa	honger word	-lapa
Hlôtsê (plek in Lesotho)	Hlôtsê	honger wees	-lapilê
hoe?	jwang?	honger (is)	-lapilê
hoed	katiba/kgaebana (di-)	hongersnood	tlala (di-)
hoef	tlhako (di-)	hoof	hlôhô (di-)
hoender	kgoho (di-)	hoofman	letona (ma-)
hoes	-kgôhlôla/-hôhlôla	hoofstad	motsemoholo (me-)
hoeveel?	bokae?/tsê kae?	hoop	tshêpô
hoewel	leha	hoor	-utlwa
hof	lekgotla (ma-)	hoor (jousef)	-ikutlwa
hof (maak)	-bönya	hoor (mekaar)	-utlwana
holte	lehaha (ma-)	horing	lenaka (di-/ma-)
homself	boyêna	horingloos	-tjhitja
homself (<i>kl 14</i>)	bowôna/boôna	horlosie	watjhe (di-)
hond	ntja (di-)	hospitaal	sepêtlêlê (di-)
		hotel	hôtêlê (di-)
		hou	-tshwara
		hou (vas-)	-mamarêla/-kgoma-
		huil	-lla
		huis	ntlo (ma-)

huisgesin	lelapa (ma-)	iets	lethô
huisves	-aha	inderdaad	ruri
hout	-aha	ingang	kgôrô (di-)
hulle (<i>abs vnw kl 2 & 14</i>)	bôna	ingenieurswese	boënjiniëri
hulle (<i>abs vnw kl 8 & 10</i>)	tsôna	ingooi	-tshêla
hulp	thusô (di-)	inkrimp	-hônnyêla/-finyëtsa
hulself	bobôna	insluk	-kwenya/-metsa/-kwahêla
hunker	-labalabêla	inspireer	-susumëtsa/-kgothatsa
hut(huisie)	rontabolê/polata (di-)	invoerreg	gafa (di-)
huwelik	lenyalô (ma-)	inwoner	moahi (ba-)
hy (<i>abs vnw</i>)	yêna	is (nie)	ha se

I

idioom	maëlä
iedereen	mang kapa mang
iemand	mong (bang)

J

jaar	selemô (di-)
jaar (volgende)	isao
jaar (verlede)	ngwahola
jaar (van ..)	monongwaha

ja	ě	juig	-thaba/-nyakalla
Ja meneer	Ě morêna/ntalë	Julie	Phupu
jag	-tsoma	julle. !	ting
jagluiperd	lengau (ma-)	Julle seuns!	Bashemane ting!
jakkals	phokojwê (di-)	Junie	Phupjane
jammer (voel)	-swaba	jy	wêna
Januarie	Phêrêkgong		
jas	jase (di-)		
jeug	botjha	K	
jeugdigheid	botjha		
jislaaik! (deur mans)	banna!	Kaapprovinsie	Kölöni
jislaaik! (vrouens)	basadi!	Kaapstad	Kapa
Johannesburg	Gautëng	kaas	kase (di-)
jongspan	batjha	kafee	khëfi (di-)
jou (poss)	-hao/hëno/lona	kalbas	nkgô (di-)
jou tuiste	lehae la hëno	kalbas (skep-)	mohôpê (me-)
jou huis	ntlo ya hao	kalbas (drink-)	sekhôna
jou!	towê!	kalf	namane (ma-)
jou vuilgoed!	nthô towê!		

kameelperd	thuhlô (di-)	kennisgewing	tsebisô (di-)
kamer	kamore/phaposi (di-)	kêrel (jong)	mohlankana (ba-)
kamera	khêmêra (di-)	kerk	kêrêkê (di-)
kamp	kampô (di-)	kersfees	kerêsemese
kan	kane (di-)	kierie	molamu (me-)
kan kan sing (hulle)	ka- ba ka bina	kilometer	kilometara (di-)
kanarie	tswere (di-)	kies	-kgêtha
kant	lehlakore (ma-)/nqa (di-)	Kikoejoegras	mohlwa
kantoor	ofisi (di-)	kind	ngwana (ba-)
kap	-rêma	kindskap	bongwana
kaptein	morêna (ma-)	klaar (<i>ideof.</i>)	mph!
kar	kôlöi (di-)	klaar (word)	-fêla
kar (motor-)	môtorokara/môtôkara/ mmôtôkara (meb-)	klaar (maak)	-qêta
kat	katse (di-)	klank	modumô (me-)
Katlêhông (woongebied naby Germiston)	Katlêhông	klap (ww)	-tlelapa
		klap (gee) (<i>-ideof</i>)	ja!
		kleding	diaparô

kleef (aan)	-mamarêla/kgomarêla	knie	lengôlê (ma-)
klei	letsopa (ma-)	kniel	-kgumama
kleipot	mopôtjwana (me-) nkgô (di-)	koedoe	thôlô (di-)
klein	-nyenyane	koek	kuku (di-)
klein huis	ntlwana/ntlo ë nyenyane	koel (word)	-phôla
klere	diaparô	koel (is)	-phödilë
kleur	mmala (meh-)	koelte	moriti (me-)
kleuter	lesea (ma-)	koes	-qôba
klip	lejewê (ma-)	koffie	kôfi (di-)
klits	-shapa	kollege	khöletjhe (di-)
klok	tletôkô (di-)	kom	-tla
klont	seketela (di-)/lokôtê (ma-)	kom julle	-tlöng!
kloof	lekgalô (ma-)	kom (van/uit)	-tswa
kluit	lekôtê (ma-)	komers	kobô (di-)
knapsak	kgëtsi (di-)	komers (van sakkies gemaak)	lekgënya (ma-)
kneus	-phumola	kombuis	kitjhini (di-)
kneus (ge-)	-phumohilë	kombuis (tradisionele))mokgôrô (me-)
kneus (ge- .word)	-phumoha	konferensie	phuthêhô (di-)

konfiskeer	·hapa	korrel (<i>nw</i>)	thollô (di-)
konfoor	paola (di-)	kort	-kgutshwanyane
koningin	mofumahadi (ma-)	kos	sejô (di-)
konsonant	tumammôhō (di-)	koud (wees) koud (voel)	-bata -hatsêla
kooi	dikobô/bêthê/diphatê	koue	seramê (di-)
kook	-phêha/-bela/-pjatla	kous	kausu (di-)
kook (van pap)	-pjatla	kousatief	leëtsisi (ma-)
kool (van vuur)	leshala (ma-)	kraal	lesaka (ma-)/sefaha (di-)
kool	khabetjhe (di-)	krag	maffa
koop	-rêka	krans	selômo (di-)
koord	mohala (me-)	krap (<i>nw</i>)	lekgala (ma-)
koppie	kôpi (di-)	krap (<i>ww</i>)	-ngwapa
koppig (word)	-pala	kreef	lekgala (ma-)
kopulatief kopulatief (<i>assos</i>)	leba leba-kamanyô/ leba la kamanyô	kreupele	seritsa/sehôlê (di-)
korrel	-kôrôla	croeg	bara (di-)
		krom	-kgôpô

kroon	koröne/kgare (di-)
kruideniersware	korosari/krosari (di-)
kruidokter	ngaka (di-)
kruip	-kgasa
kruis	sefapanō (di-)
kruywa	keribáa (di-)
krul krul (self)	-hara -ikgara
kuier (by)	-tjhakēla
kul	-phelekanyētsa
kunsklei	letsopa (ma-)
kunsmis	monōntsha (me-)
kussing	mosamō (me-)
kwaad (word) kwaad (is)	-halefa -halefilē
kwaadheid	bohale
kwel	-tshwēnya/-kgatha tsá
kyk	-shēba/-tadima

L

laai	-laisa
laat laat (agter)	-llohēla -siya
laat (word) laat (wees)	-diēha -diēhilē
laat ons laat ons vertel	e re . . . e re re bolēlē
laat ! laat ons gaan	a . . .! a re yē!
Ladybrand	Manyatsēng
lag	-tshēha/-keketēha
land	lefatshe/naha/tshimo
landkaart	mmapa (di-)
langs langs mekaar langs mekaar wees	pela -bapa -bapilē
lang	-tēlēlē

lank	-tšlšlš	leier	moštapele (ba-)
lank gelede	kgalš-kgalš/boholoholo	leierskap	boštapele
lans	lerumš (ma-)	lekker	pšmpšng (di-)
lap	lesela/lelapi (ma-)	lekker	-monate
later (aan)	kgabareng	lekkerheid	monate (me-)
laat staan	-tlohšla	lekplek	lesoba (ma-)
lawaai	lerata (ma-)/moferefere (me-)	lelik	-be
leef	-phela	lelike vrou (<i>adj</i>)	mosadi š mobe
leef (laat)	-phedisa	lelikheid	bobe
leen	-adima	lener	moadimi (ba-)
leer (aan.)	-ithuta	lengte	bolššššš
lees	-bala	lente	selemš
lesing	padisš (di-)	lepel	kgaba (di-)
leeu	tau (di-)	lepel (hout . .)	mpjhane (di-)
leeu (ou)	taumoholo (bo-)	les	thutš (di-)
legende	tshomš (di-)	Let wel (L W)	-ela hlškš
lei	-šta pele	leuen	leshano (ma-)
lei (koor)	-bintsha	leuen (praat)	-bua leshano

leuse	lepetjô (ma-)	lug	môya (me-)/lehödimo (ma-)
lewe	bophelô (ma-)	lui	-botswa
lied	pina (di-)	lui mens	sekgoba (di-)
liefde	leratô (ma-)	luiheid	botswa
liefde hê	-rata/-boha	luiperd	nkwê (di-)
lieflik	-ratêha	luister	-mamêla
lieg	-bua leshano	luister julle!	mamêlang!
lig	-kganya	lus	thatô/takatsô (di-)
lig (word)	-kganya	lyk (na)	-tshwana le
liggaam	mmele (meb-)	lyk (asof)	-shêbêha eka
ligbruin (meisie)	tshêhlana (di-)	lys	lenanê (ma-)
loer	-hlödisa		
lokaliteit	sebaka (di-)	M	
loop	-tsamaya	maag	mpa (di-)
loper	motsamai (ba-)	maagd	morwêtsana (ba-)
los (wees)	-hlêphilê	maai	-hêla
los word	-hlêpha	maak	-êtsa
losmaak (grond. . .)	-phophotha	maak asof	-êtsa eka

maal	-sila	Makwanyane (prysnaam) Thantsi Makwanyane (vrou van) Mmamosenyëhi
maan	kgwëdi (di-) ngwëdi	man monna (ba-)
maand	kgwëdi (di-)	manlikheid bonna
Maandag	Mantaha	manier mokgwa (me-) manier (van om te praat) mokgwa wa ho bua
maar	empa	masjien motjhini (me-)
Maart	Hlakubêlê	
maer	-sesane	medisyne moriana (me-)/setlhare (di-)
maer mens	mokêta (me-)/motho ë mosesane	meedeel -jwëtsa/-bolêlla/-behêla
maer word	-ôta	meel phofo (di-)
maer maak	-ötisa	meer letsha (ma-)
maer wees	-ötilë	
mag	a kë . . .	meerdere mookamëdi (ba-)/ moholo (ba-)
mag hy help	a kë a thusê	
mag	matla	meerderheid bongata
mag	-tshwanëtse ho . . .	meervoud bongata
mak (word)	-thapa	Mei Motsheanöng
mak (wees)	-thapilë	
mak (. . .maak)	-thapisa	meld -bolêla

melk	lebese (ma-)	middel	bohare
melk (ww)	-hama	middel van	hara. . .
melodi	molödi (me-)	mielies	pôone
memoriseer	-ithuta ka hlôhô	mielies (verfynde/ gemaalde)	kgërëisi
meneer	monghadi (bëng-)	mier	kôkwana (di-)
mensdom	batho	mier (wit-)	bohtwa
mens	motho (ba-)	migrasie	phallô/ho phalla
mensvreter	ledimo (ma-)	migreer	-falla
merk	letshwaô (ma-)	mik	-kôrôla
merk (ww)	-tshwaya	minister	letona (ma-)
mes	(thipa (di-)	minister (eerste. . .)	tonakgolo (di-)
met	ka-	minuut	motsotso (me-)
met 'n byl	ka selêpê	mis	manyölö/moitëdi/monöntsha
mevrou	mofumahadi (ma-)	miskien	mohlömong
middag	motsheare	mislei	-thëtsa
midde	bohare	modder	serëtsë (di-)
(te) midde van	hara	moed	sebete

moeder	mmê	Moshweshwe (se mense)	'Bashwêshwê'
moeder (sy. . .)	mmae	Moshweshwe (prysnaam van . .)	Kadi/Thesele/Moshwaila
moeder (jou. . .)	mmao	Moshweshwe (gelyke van. . .)	Letlama (ma-)
moeg (word)	-kgathala	Moshweshwe (stam van)	Bamokotëdi
moeg (. . .is)	-kgathëtse		
moeg (. . .maak)	-kgathatsa		
moelik	boima/thata	mossie	thaha (di-)
moelikheid	boima/bothata	motreën	lefafatsane (ma-)
moenie	se kë	muis	twêba (di-)
moeras	mokgwabô (me-)	muis (streep-)	tadi (di-)
moersleutel	sepannêrê (di-)	muishond	nakëdi (di-)
moet (dit . .)	e tshwanëtse/tlamëhilë	musiek	mminô
mond	molômo (me-)	muur	lebôta (ma-)
mooi	-tlê	my (voorwerpsk.)	n(na)
mooi (maak)	-ntlafatsa	my (besitstam)	-ka
mooi (byw)	hantlê	my (hand)	letsôhô la ka
môre	hosane/mosô	myn	maene/morafô (me-)
Mosenyehi (vader van)	Ramosenyëhi	myne (besit.)	-ka
		myne (dit is . .)	ke ya ka
		Mzizi (stam)	Matsitsi

N

na-aap	-ëtsisa	nee	tjhê
naak	ponopono	neef	motjhana (ba-)
naamwoord	lebitsô (ma-)	neem neem (weg-) neem (ge- word)	-nka -isa -nkuwa
naboots	-ëtsisa	neerlê	-bêha
naby (aan)	haufi (le)	neersmyt	-nyahlatsa/-petlenya
nadat	hoba	negende	boröböng
nadeel	lebotê (ma-)	negentien	leshomê le metso ë röböng
nader	-atamêla	nek	molala (me-)
naderhand	ha morao/kgabareng	nes nes (van hen)	sehlahla (di-) šerobe (di-)
namiddag	mantsiboya	net netnou net skielik	fêêla hōna jwalê kotokoto
natuur	tlhahô	netheid	makgêthê/bokgabane
nederig (is) nederig (word)	-ikököbëditsë -kököbêla	netjies	-kgabane
nederigheid	boikököbëtsö	neus	nkô (di-)

nie	ha-
nie (hy rook...)	·ha a tsube
nie (is...)	ha se
nie vader nie (dis)	ha se ntaṭṭe
nie	ka
nie geveg nie (hulle het...)	ha ba ka ba lwana
nie (nog...)	esö
(nog) nie terug nie (hy is...)	ha a esö kgutle
nier	phiö (di-)
nietigheid	lefēḷa (ma-)
niggie	motswala (bo-)
nodig	-hlökēha
nodig (hē)	-hlōka
nog	hapē
nog	-nna
nog wen (hy kan...)	a ka nna a hlola
nogeens	hapē
nommer	nōmōrō (di-)/palō
Noord	Leboya
nou	jwalē (hona jwalē)

November

nuut
nuwe stad

Pudungwana

-ntjha
motse ö motjha

O

O!

of
of (vleis...vis)

Oktober

olifant

omdat

omhels

omring

omroeper

omsingel

onbekwaam (wees)

Kgēḷe!

kapa
nama kapa hlapi

Mphalane

tlōu (di-)

hobane

-kōpa

-dika/-pōtapōta

sebohodi (di-)

-dika/-pōtapōta

-sitwa

onbelangrik	-nyenyane	onnosel- onnosele (mens)	-bothôtô sethôtô (di-)
onder onder (. . .iets)	tlase tlasa	onnoselheid	bothôtô
ondergaan (son)	-dikêla	ons (<i>abs vnw</i>)	rona
onderrig onderrig (gee)	thutô (di-) -ruta/-laêla	ons (<i>besitstam</i>) ons huis ons s'n	-hëso/-rona ntlo ya hëso/rona ya rona/hëso
onderskeiding	bokgabane	onsekerheid	qeaqêô/-pôtang
onderwyser	titjhêrê (di)/mosuwë (me-/ ba-)	ontbyt	dijô tsa hosëng/borakefese
ondersoek	-hlahloba/-fuputsa/-ballisisa	onthou	-hopola
oneerlik	-kgôpô	ontklee	-hlobola
ongedierte	sebata (di-)	ontkom	-phonyoha/-phêma
ongeluk	kôtsi/köduwa (di-)	ontleding	manollô
ongenoemde (mens)	sephêrêphêtjhane (bo-)	ontleed	-manolla
(on)koste	ditshenyêhêlô	ontmoet	-kôpana/-kgahlana
onkruid	leholâ (ma-)	ontplof	-qhoma
onkunde onkundige (mens)	bothôtô sethôtô (di-)	ontsaglik	-tonana
		ontsnap	-phonyoha/-phêma

ontvang	-amohêla	oorledene	mofu (ba-)
ontvangs	kamohêlô (di-)	oorloop	-kgaphatsa
ontwaak	-phaphama	oorstroom	-kgaphatsêha
ontwyk	-kwëkwëtla/-phelekanyëtša	oortref	-feta/-hlola
oog	leihlô (me-)	oorvloed	nala
oomblik	motsofso (me-)	oorweeg	-nahana
oopbars	-qhoma	oorwin oorwin word	-hlola/-fëkisa -hlolwa
oopmaak oop	-bula -bulëhilë	Oos	Botjhabêla
ope (stuk grond)	lebala (ma-)	op	hodima
oor	tsëbê (di-)	opdis	-tshola
oorbly	-sala	opdroog	-pjha
ooreenkom	-tshwana	openbaar (ww)	-sënola
ooreenstem	-dumêla	openbaring	tshënlô (di-)
oorkant	mosê	opgee	-têla
oorlog oorloë (stam) (. van verwoesting, 19e eeu)	ntwa (di-) difaqane	ophef	-phahamisa
		opinie	maikullô

opklaar	-sa	opvolg	-hlahlama
opgeklaar	-selë	opwek	-hlöhlëëtä
opklim	-hlwa	opwen	-baka
oplaai	-laisa	orals	höhlë
oplei	-ruta/-rupëlla	Oranjerivier	Senqu
oplig	-phahamisa	Oranje-Vrystaat	Foreisetata
opmerk	-ëlëllwa/-lëmoha/-böna	orde	molaö (me-)
oppas	-disa/-hlökömëla	ordentlik	kgabane
opregtheid	nnete/tiisö	orkaan	séfëfö/kganyapa (di-)
opsiener	moholo (ba-)	os	pholo (di-)
opstand	morusu (me-)/moferefere	otter	qibi (di-)
opstandeling	moferekanyi (ba-)	oud (wees)	-hodilë/-tsöfëtse
opstel	moqöqö (me-)	oud (word)	-hola/-tsöfala
opsy	thokö	ouman	leqhëku (ma-)
opgevoed	-hodisa/-ruta	ou dae	kgale
opgevoed	-hodisitsë/-rutilë	ouderling	moholo (ba-)
opgevoed (is)	-hodilë/-rutëhilë	ouderwets	bohohoholo
opvoeding	borutëhi/thutö/kgodisö	ouer	motswadi (ba-)

ouma

nkgono (bo-)

partydigheid

leêmê

outeur

sengödi (di-)/mongödi (ba-)

Pase

Pasêka

P

pakkie

phahlô (di-)

passief (*nw*)

leëtswa (ma-)

pad

tsela (di-)

patrys

kgwale (di-)

padda

**nkëtu (bö-)/senqaqana/
sehôhwana (di-)**

Pedi ('n. . .)

Mopëdi (Ba-)

padkos

mofao (me-)

pen

pënê (di-)

pamperlang

-qëkisa

perd

pêrê (di-)

pampoer

moköpu (me-)

perfektum

lephëthi (ma-)

pap

papa (di-)/bohôbê (ma-)

perske

përëkisi (di-)

papier

pampiri (di-)

petrol

peterôlô (di-)

parallel (word)

parallel (wees)

-bapa

-bapilë

plaas

polasi (di-)

party

ba bang

plaas (*ww*)

-bêha

plan

morêrô (me-)

plant	-jala	poleer	-pölesha
plantetende (dier)	nyamatsane (di-)	politoer	pöleshe (di-)
plat	-sephara	polisieman	lepölesa (ma-)
plat neus	nkô ë sephara		
pladakhuis	polata (di-)	pomp	pômpô (di-)
plato	thota (di-)	posisie	maêmô/sebaka (di-)
pleister (kalk)	serêtsê (di-)	posseël	setêmpê (di-)
pleit	-rapêla	pot	pitsa (di-)
plek	sebaka/tulô (di-)	pottebaker	seböpi (di-)
plek (. . van)	ha . .		
plek (. . van Masopha)	ha Masopha	praat	-bua
		praat (laat.)	-buisa
plesier	thabô/boithabisô	praatjie	polêlô/puô (di-)
plig	tshwanêlô (di-)	pragtig	-tlê
ploeg	-lema	pragtige motor	kölöi ë ntlê
		pragtige klere	diaparô tsê ntlê/
ploeg (nw)	mohoma (me-)		majabajaba
poel	qanthana (di-)/letsha (ma-)	predikant	moruti (ba-)
poësie (moderne)	thöthökisô (di-)	predikantskap	boruti
pofadder	marabê	predikantsamp	boruti

preek	-rêra/-ruta	pyp	pëipi (di-)
prent	setshwantshô (di-)		
presies deesdae	hôna mehlëng ëna		
pret	boithabisô	R	
pret hê	-ithabisa		
prikkel	-baka	raak	-ama
prinsipaal	hlôhô (di-)	radio	radiô (di-)
probeer	-leka	ram	phëlëu (di-)
probleem	bothata (ma-)/qaka (di-)	ramp	bomadimabe/köduwa (di-)
proklameer	-hoëlëtsa	rampokker	tsötzi (di-/bö-)
pruim	porëima (di-)	rampokkery	botsötzi
prys (ww)	-bôka/-rôrisa/-tlô tlisa	rand	mothati (me-)
pryslied	dithôkô	rang	boëmô (ma-)
prys	tefëllô/tefô/thëkô	rant	leralla (ma-)
punt	ntlha (di-)	rebel	moferekanyi (ba-)
pyn	bohloko (ma-)	redder	mopholosi (ba-)
pynlik	habohloko	rede	lebaka (ma-)

redeneer	-nganga	reisies reisies (laat ja)	mojahô (me-) -jahisa/-bëisa
reeds reeds weg (hulle is)	-së ba së ba ilë	reisiger	moëti (ba-)/motsamai (ba-)
reël	molaô (me-)	reistas	sutukhëisi (di-)
reëlmatig	ka mehla	relatief	leamanyi (ma-)
reën	pula (di-)	renoster	tshukudu (di-)
reën (ww) reën ('n bietjie)	-na -fafatsa	resiprokalis	leëtsani (ma-)
reg reg (word) reg (wees)	tokëlô (di-) -nëpa -nëpilë/-lokilë	reusagtig	-tonana
regeer	-busa	rewolwer	rabôllôrô (di-)/serotswana sa kgoho
regering	mmusô (mëb-)	riem	lerapô (ma-)
regiment	lebotho (ma-)	riet	lehlaka (ma-)
regmaak regmaak (bed. .)	-lokisa -alola	rig rig (na)	-laëtsa -lebisa
reguleer	-laola	rigting	nqa (di-)
reis	-ëta	ring ring (van gras)	rëng (di-) kgare (di-)
reis (nw)	leëtô (ma-)	roep	-bitsa

roet	mosidi (me-)	rykdom	leruô (ma-)
rok	mose (me-)	rykman	morui (ba-)
rond	-kgolokwë/-tjhitja	rys	rëisi (di-)
rondawel	rontabolê (di-)	rysmier	lesetlaoka (ma-)
rondswerwe	-lelera/-papaëla		
rooi	-fubëdu/-kgubëdu		
rooi (<i>ideof.</i>)	tlêrê!	S	
rook (<i>ww</i>)	-tsuba	saai	-jala
rook (<i>ge-</i>)	-tsubilë	saak	taba (di-)
rook (<i>laat...)</i>	-tsubisa	saak (<i>hof-</i>)	nyêwê (di-)
rots	lefika (ma-)	saal	sale (di-)
rug	mokôkôtlô (me-)	saal (<i>op-</i>)	-qhanêha
ruggraat	mokôkôtlô (me-)	saam	hammôhô/mmôhô
rus	-phomola	saam (<i>met</i>)	hammôhô le/le
rus (<i>nw</i>)	phomolô	saamsweer	-rêra
rusie	morûsu (me-)	sag (<i>rel.</i>)	-bonôlô
Rustenburg	Tlhabane	sagheid	bonôlô
ry (<i>kar</i>)	-kalama	sak (<i>ww</i>)	-teba
ry (<i>perd</i>)	-kalla/-palama		

sak	moköftla (me-)	September	Loëtsë
samelewing	kahisanō	ses	-tshelêla
sap	lerō	sesde	-botshelêla
sap	morō (me-)	sestien	leshomê le metso ë tshelëtseng
Sasolburg	Sôsôlō	seun	mora (ba-)/moshemane
Saterdag	Sateretaha	sewe	-supa
sê	-bolêla/-tjhō/-re	sewende	-bosupa
sedert	ho tloha/ha esale	sewentien	leshomê le metso ë supilëng
seep	seseпа (di-)	swem	-sêsa
seker (<i>adj</i>)	-tiisitsë	sigbaar	-bōnahala
sekere (n)	-ngwe	siek (word)	-kula
sekere mense	batho ba bang	siel	mōya (me-)
sekerlik	ruri	sin	polêlō (di-)
sekretaris	mongōdi (ba-)	sing	-bina
self	ka nama	sink	lesënkê (ma-)
selfstandligheid	boipusō	sit	-dula
Senator	Rasenate (Bü-)	skaal	sekala (di-)
sending	boromuwa		

skande	dihlōng	.skep	-bopa/-kga
skaam (<i>adj</i>) skaam (hy is. .)	-dihlōng o dihlōng	Skepper	Mmopi
skaap	nku (di-)	skêr	sekêrê (di-)
skaapskêr	sekêrê (di-)	skerp skerp (maak) skerpheid	-bohale -lëotsa bohale
skade	tshenyêhō/tshenyêhêlō/ sekatê	skerpioen	phëphëng (di-)
skaduwees	seriti (di-)	skets	-tshwantsha
skakel	-kōpana le	skeur	-pëtsoha
skat	letlōtlō (ma-)	skiët	-thunya
skat (<i>ww</i>)	-lekanya	skild	thêbê (di-)
skeef (is . .)	-sekame	skilpad	kgudu (di-)
skeer	-bëola/-tabola	skip	sekêpê (di-)
skeerder	lebëola (ma-)	skoen	seêta (di-)
skeermes	lehare (ma-)	skof	lehëtla (ma-)
skei skei (laat. .)	-arohana -arohana	skoffel	-hlaola
skelm	senokwane (di-)	skool	sekölö (di-)

skoon skoon (maak) skoon (word)	-hlwëkilë -hlwëkisa -hlwëka	skuur skuur (het ge-) skuur (ge- word)	-phumola/-hohla -hohlilë -phumoha
skoonheid	botlë	skyfies	ditjhipisi
skottel	sejana (di-)/sekôtlôlô (di-)	slaag	-atlëha
skou	pöntshô (di-)	slaan	-ôlla/-shapa/-tlelapa
skouer	lehëtla (ma-)	slaap	-rôbala
skraal (word)	-ôta	slaap (<i>nw</i>)	borôkô
skree	-hoëlëtsa	slang	noha (di-)
skrik skrik (<i>ideof.</i>)	-tshoha/-nyaroha nyaro!	sleg (<i>adj</i>) slegte pad slegte man	-be/kgôpô tsela ë mpe monna ya kgôpô
skryf skryf (het ge-)	-ngôla -ngôtse	slegs	fêëla
skrywer	mongödi (ba-)/sengödi (di-)	sloop	-heletsa
skud skud (geweldig)	-hlohloro/-tsukutla -kgëhlëpa	sloot	lengôpë (ma-)
skuins	ka lekëkë	sluit	-qëtëlla
skuld	molato/mokitlana/sekôlôtô	slyp	-sila/-lëotsa
skuilplek	tshirëlëtsö	smeek	-rapëla

smeer smeer (jouself)	-tlötsa -itlötsa	soos soos 'n man soos 'n hond is (wat . . .)	jwalë ka/-kang jwalë ka monna (s)ë kang ntja
snoep	-tima	soort	mofuta (me-)
sny sny (oop . . .) sny (hare/baard)	-sêha -qhaqha -kuta	sop	morô (me-)/sôpô (di-)
so	tjëna	sorg sorg dra sorgvuldigheid	tlhökômêlô -hlökômêla tlhökômêlô
soebat	-rapêla	sorghum	mabêlê/mmela
soek	-batla	Sotho (taal) Sotho (gewoontes) Sotho (persoon) Sotho (volk)	Sesotho Sesotho Mosotho (Ba-) Basotho
soldaat	lesôlê (ma-)	sous	morô (me-)
Somer	Lehlabula	sout	letswai (ma-)
sommige	ba bang	spanspek	sepansepekê (di-)
son	letsatsi (ma-)	speel	-bapala
Sondag	Söntaha	speld speld (vas-)	sepêlê (di-) -qhwaêla
sonde	sebe (di-)	spies	lerumô (ma-)
sonder sonder geld	ntlê ho (ka) ntlê ho tjhêlêtê		
sooi	lekôtê (ma-)		

split	-pëtsoha/-arohana	stap	-hata
spoed	lebelô/sekaja	steeds	-ntsë/sa
spook	sepoko (di-)	steeds (hy werk)	o ntsë a sëbëtsa o sa sëbëtsa
spreekwoord	maëlä	steek	-hlaba
spreker	sebui (di-)	steek (met vinger)	-kgwatha
spring (van padda)	pharu! (ideof.)/-pharuma	steek (in die . laat)	-lahla/-nyahlatsa
springbok	tshêphê (di-)	steel (ww)	-utswa
springkaan	tsiê (di-)	steen	setene (di-)
sprinkel	-fafatsa	stem	-vouta/-kgêtha
spruitjie	molapô (me-)	stem (in-)	-dumêla
spuug (nw)	mathê	stem (toe-)	-dumêla
staan	-êma	stempel	-hatisa
stadig	butlê	stempel (nw)	letshwaô (ma-)
stal	setala (di-)	ster	nalëdi (di-)
stam	morabê/setjhaba	sterf	-shwa/-hlôkahala
stamhoof	morêna (ma-)	sterk	-matla
		sterk (man)	senatla (di-)
		stert	mohatla (me-)
		stiebeuel	morahô (me-)

stig	-thēa	storie	tshomō (di-)
stigter	mothēi (ba-)	storm (nw)	sefefō (di-)
stil (wees) stil (dood- . . . ideof.)	-thotse tsi!	straal	lehlasēdi (ma-)
stilte	kgutsō	straal (ww)	-tjhalaka/-betsēha
stil wees (ideof.)	tu!	straf	-ōtla
stoel	setulō (di-)	straf (nw)	kōtlō
stof	lerole (ma-)	streek	setereke/lebatowa
stok	thupa (di-)	streke	masēnē
stomme	semumu (di-)	streel	-pholla
stomp	-nthithi	streep	morētō (me-)
stoof	setōfo (di-)	strewe	-ikēmīsētsa
stoot	-su tutsa/-susumētsa	stroom (nw)	nokana (di-)
stoot (in . . .)	-sunya	struik	sehlahla (di-)
stoot (geweldig)	-kgaramētsa	stryk	-tereka
stoot (van bees)	-hlaba	studeer	-ithuta
stop	-ēma/-thiba	student	moithuti (ba-)
stop (skielik)	-kgiritsa		
stop (ideof.)	kgēnēnē!/tlēkēlēlē!		

stuur (ww)	-roma	swerwer	moroba (me-)
styg	-nyoloha	sy (nw)	lehlakore (ma-)/nqa (di-)
styging	ho phahama/tjhaba	sy (besitst) sy mense	-haë batho ba hae
sug (ww)	-sisa	sy (abs vnw)	yêna
Suid	Borwa	syfer	nômôrô/palô (di-)
Suid-Afrika	Afrika-Borwa	synde	e le
suigeling	leseaa (ma-)		
sulke sulke plesier	-jwalö/-kaalö boithabisö bö jwalö/ bokaalö		
swaar	boima		
swanger (raak) swanger vrou	-êmara moimana (ba-)	taal	puô (di-)
swart Swart mense	-tsho Batho ba batsho	tabak	kwae (di-)
sweer	-ikana-/hlapanya	tafel tafelgereedskap	tafolê (di-) mpjhane
sweet (ww)	-fufulêlwa	tak	lekala (ma-)
swem	-sêsa	talryk	-ngata
		tamatie	tamati (di-)

T

tand	leinô (me-)	tersyde	(ka)thoko
tarief	tefêllô (di-)	terugkeer	-kgutla
tas	mokôtlana (me-)	terwyl (dit)	(s)e le. . .
tee teekamer	teë (di-) khêfi (di-)	tien	leshomê
teken (ww)	-saena	tier	nkwê (di-)
tel	-bala	tinktinkie	motinyane/motintinyane (me-)
telegram	mohala (me-)	tipe	mofuta (me-)
televisie	thêlêbishene (di-)	toe (maak) toe (dek) toe (-gemaak)	-kwala -kwahêla -kwêtse
tema	tabataba (di-)		
tenk	tanka (di-)	toelaat	-dumêla
tennis	tênêsê (di-)	toespraak	puô (di-)
tent	têntê (di-)	toespraak (interessante .)	pjhamathe (di-)
tentoonstelling	pöntshô (di-)	toestand	boêmô (ma-)
terg	-sôma	toilet	ntlwana (ma-)
termiet	lesetlaoka (ma-)	tong	leleme (ma-)
terroris	moferekanyi (ba-)	toom	tomô (di-)

toor	-lôya	tuiste	lehaë (ma-)/bodulô (ma-)
top top (van hut)	bohodimo sehlohloho (di-)	tussen	mahareng
tou toue (lopende mense)	mola (me-)/thapô (di-) metilëtilë	twaalf	leshomê le metso ë mmëdi
towerkuns	bolöi	twee	-pëdi/-bëdi
tradisie tradisioneel	moëtlô (me-) bohohoholo	tweede	bobëdi
Transvaal	Teransefala	tweemaal	habëdi
trappie	mohatô (me-)	twintig	mashome a mabëdi
trapsoetjies	leöbu/lempëtjê (ma-)	twintig (een-en. .)	mashoma mabëdi le motso o le mong
trek trek (na)	-hula/-falla -fallêla	twintig (drie-en. .)	moashoma mabëdi le metso ë meraro
tril	-sisinyêha	twintig (vyf-en. . .)	mashoma mabëdi le metso metso ë mehlano
troos	-tshedisa	twis (ww)	-qabana/-fapana
trou	-nyala	twis (nw)	kgang (di-)/tsëkô (di-)
tuin	serapa (di-)	twyfel	pelaëlfô (di-)
tuinier	raserapa (bo-)/molemi (ba-)	twyfel (ww)	-belaëla/-qeaqea
		tyd	nakô (di-)/lekgathe (ma-)

U

uitdaag	-phëphëtsa
uitdaging	phëphësö (di-)
uiteindelik	kgabareng/qëtëllöng
uiterlike	bokantlë
uitgang	kgôrô (di-)
uitorlë	-kwëkwëtla/-phelekanyëtsa
uitskel	-ömanyala/-kgalemëla/-nyatsa
uitskep	-kga
uittrek	-ntsha/-hlobola
uitvoer	-phëtha
uitwerp	-nyëla/-nya
uitwerpsel	lentlë (ma-)/mokota (me-)
Unisa	Yunisa
universiteit	Yunibësithi (di-)

uur
uur (sewe-)

hōra (di-)
hōra ya bosupa

V

Vaalrivier	Lekwa
vader vader (sy) vader (jou)	ntatë (bo-) ntatae ntatao
vadoek	fatuku (di-)
val val (in)	-wa -wëla
valk	phakwë (di-)
vandag	kajëno
vang	-tshwara/-nanabëla
vanmelewe	kgalëkgalë
vark	fariki/kolobë (di-)
vasmaak	-fasa/-bōfa

vat	-nka	venster	fēnstere (di-)
vat (nw)	faki (di-)	ver	holē
vee	-fiēla	verander	-fetoha/-fetola
vee (nw)	seruuwa (di-)	verander (word)	-fetolwa
veel	-holo/-ngata	verantwoordelikheid	boikarabêlô
veel werk	mosēbētsi ô mongata	verantwoordelik (wees)	-ikarabêla
veel (hy werk te . .)	o sēbētsa haholo	verbaas	-makatsa
veel	-kana	verbaas (word)	-makala
veel (so- . .)	hakana	verbaas (wees)	-makētse
veertien	leshome le metso ǔ menē	verbeel	-hloma
veertig	moashome a mane	verberg	-pata
veertig (een-en)	mashome a mane le motso	verbeter	-lokisa/-nēpisa
veertig (twee-en)	o le mong	verbind	-tlama/-bōfa
veertig (vyf-en)	mashome a mane le metso ǔ mmēdi	verblind	-fahla
	mashome a mane le metso ǔ mehlano	verbly	-thabisa
veewagter	mōdisa (ba-)	verblyf	lehaë/bodulô
veg	-lwana	verbouereerd	-tsiēditswē
veg (het ge-)	-lwanne	verbouereerd maak	-tsiētsa
vel	letlalo (ma-)		

verbrokkel	-qhaqha	vergadering	kopanô (di-)
verbygaan	-feta	vergadering (openbare..)	pitsô (di-)
verdedig	-êmêla	vergeet	-lebala
verdedig (jouself)	-ikêmêla	vergelyk	-lekanya/-tshwantsha
verdeel	-arola	vergesel	-fêlêhêtsa
verder	hapê	vergissing	phôsô (di-)
verdriet	mahlômola/bohloko/ maswabi	vergoed	-putsa
verduidelik	-hlalosa	vergoeding	moputsô (me-)/pusêlêtsô
verdwyn	-nyamêla	verheerlik	-tlollisa
verdwyn (<i>ideof.</i>)	mph!	verhef	-phahamisa
veredel	-phahamisa	verhoed	-thiba
vereer	-bôka/-rôrisa/-hlompha	verklaar	-hlalosa
verenig	-kôpana/-kôpanya	verklaring	hhalosô (di-)
vereniging	mokgatlô (me-)	verkleurmannetjie	leöbu/lempêtjê (ma-)
verfraai	-kgabisa	verkoop	-rêkisa
verfris	-kgatholla	verlaat	-lahla/-nyahlatsa/-têla
vergaan	-timêla		

verleentheid verleentheid (in die laat)	tsiëtsi/bothata kënya tsiëtsing	verpletter	-bjaratsa/-pitla
verlig	-bönesa	versamel versamel (vuurmaakhout) versamel (krag)	-bokëlla/-phutha/-phuthêha -rwalla -tsoha molota
verloën	-têla	verseël	-thiba
verlossing	thusô (di-)	versier	-kgabisa
verloop (van tyd)	ho feta ha nakô	versigtig (wees)	-hlôkômêla
vermaak	-thabisa	versigtigheid	hlôkô
vermeerder	-atisa/-ëkëtsa/-ata	verskeidenheid	mefutafuta
vermenigvuldig	-atisa/-menahanya	verskil	-fëtoha/-fapana
verminder	-nyenyefatsa	verskil (<i>nw</i>)	phapang
vermy	-phêma/-qôba/-ila	verskoning	lebaka/tshwarêlô
vernaamlik	haholoholo	verskoon	-tshwarêla
verniel	-senya/-ripitla	verslaan	-hlola
veroorzaak	-baka/-qala	verskyn	-hlaha
verower	-hapa	verslag verslag (lewer)	pehô (di-) -behêla
verpleegster	moôki (ba-)	verslap	-hlêphisa

versprei	-qhalakanya/-hasanya	verwantskap	kamanô (di-)
verstaan	-utlwisisa	verwar	-tsiëtsa
verstrooi	-qhalala/-hasanya	verwarring	moferefere/pherekanô
versuim	-diêha	verwyder	-flosa
verswelg	-kwahêla/-kwenya	verwys	-laëtsa
vertel	-bolêlla/-jwëtsa/-bolêla	verwysing	patlisisô (di-)
vertel (<i>subjunkt.</i>)	-bolêllê	vesting	qhöbösheane (di-)
vertoning	pöntshö (di-)	vet	lefura (ma-)
vertraag	-diêha	vet (word)	-nôna
vertroosting	matshedisô	vet (is. .)	-nönnê
vertrou	-tshêpa	vet (. .maak)	-nöntsha
vertroue	tshêpô	vier	-nnê
vervoer	-thotha	vierde	bonê
vervoer (<i>nw</i>)	thothô	vind	-fumana
verwag	-lebêlla	vinger	monwana (me-)
verwagting	tebêllô (di-)	vink	leködukötwana (ma-)
		vinnig (hardloop)	-tjhatjhamëtsa
		vinnige hardloper	matjhatjhamëtse
		vis	hlapi (di-)

vlake	lesabasaba (ma-)	voer (<i>nw</i>)	furu (di-)
vlam vlam (groot)	lelakabê (ma-) tetema (di-)	voertuig	sepalangwang (di-)
vlei vlei (ge- voel)	-qëkisa ho ya le kgöngwana hodimo	voet	leoto (ma-)
vleis vleisetende dier (wilde.)	nama (di-) sebatana (di-)	voetstap	mohatô (me-)/seqi (di-)
vlieg	-fofa	vokaal	tumannötshi (di-)
vlieg (<i>nw</i>)	ntsintsi (di-)	vol vol maak	-tlëtse -tlatsa
vliegtuig	sefofane (di-)	volg	-hlahlama/-latêla
vloei	-phalla	volk	setjhaba (di-)
vloer	foluru (di-)	volksverhaal	tshomô (di-)
vlug (<i>ww</i>)	-baleha	volmaak (wees)	-phêthêhilê
voed	-fêpa	voltooi	-phêtha/-qêtêlla
voeg (by)	-ëkëtsa	vorm	sebopêhō (di-)
voel	-utlwa	vorm (<i>ww</i>) vorm (word) vormer	-bopa -bopjwa sebopi (di-)
voël	nônyana (di-)	voor	(ka) pele
		voorafgaan	-êtêlla pele

voorbeeld	mohlala/mohatô (me-)	voortgang	tswelôpele
voorberei	-hlamêla/-lokisa	voorwaarde	mabaka
voorberei (self)	-itokisa	vra	-botsa
voorberei vir (self)	-itokisêtsa	vra (om iets)	-kopa
voordeel	molemô (me-)	vra (ge- word)	-botswa
voorgee	-ikêtsisa/-êtsa eka	vraag	potsô (di-)
voorhoof	phatla (di-)	vrag	morwalô (me-)
voorhoof ('n uitstekende)	lekôpô (ma-)	vrede	kgôtsô
voorkoms	tjhadimêhô	vreemd	-sele
voornaamwoord	leëmêdi (ma-)	vreemde mens	motho osele
voornw (abs.)	leëmêdiqhô	vreemdeling	moëti (ba-)
voorreg	tokêlô/hlomphô	vrees (ww)	-tshaba
voorspoed	katlêhô/lswêlôpele	vreugde	boithabisô
voorspoedig (word)	-atlêha/-tswêlapele	vriend	motswallê (me-)
voorstel	-tsebisa	vriende (boesem-)	mathê le leleme
voortbring	-bêlêha/-tswala	vriendskap	setswallê
voortreflikheid	bokgabane	vroeg (môre)	hosëng/madungwadungwane
voortuitgaan	-tswêla pele	vrou	mosadi (ba-)
		vroulikheid	bosadi

vry	-fêrêha/-biñya
vryery	lefêrêhō/lebönyō
Vrydag	Labohlano
vryheid	tokolohō/bolokolohi
vullis	letlakala (ma-)
vurk	ferekō (di-)
vuur	mollō (me-)
vuur maak	-bësa
vuurherd	ifō
vuurherd (tradisionele ..)	mokgôrō (me-)
vyand	sera (di-)
vyf	-hlano
vyf mense	batho ba bahlano
vyfde	bohllano
vyftien	leshomê le metso ë mehlano

W

wa	kölöi (di-)
waar?	kae?
waar (<i>adj</i>)	-sebele/-nnete
waarlik	ruri
waarde	thêkō/molemō
waardelose ding	makwalëpëtsō/makölö- pëtsō
waardeer	-ananêla
waarheid	nnete (di-)
waarsku	-kgalema/-hlökômëdisa
Wag!	Butlê!/Êma!
wag(hou)	-lebêla/-hlökômêla
wag (tradisionele)	sebohodi (di-)
wagter	molebëdi (ba-)

wal	lebopô (ma-)	water	mëtsi
wandelstok	lere (ma-)	water (om te . .)	-nosëtsa/-nwesëtsa
wandluis	tshitshidi (di-)	watter?	-fe?
wanneer?	neng?	watter man?	monna ofe?
wanneer	ha	watter byl?	selëpë sefe
wanneer ek werk	ha ke sëbëtsa	wedren	mojahô (me-)
wanorde	hlakantsutsu	week	bëkë (di-)
want	hobane	weeluis	tshitshidi (di-)
warboel	marangrang	weens	hobane
Warmbad	Belabela	weer	hapë
was	-në	weërgalm	-duma
was duidelik (dit. . .)	ho në ho bônahala	weeskind	kgutsana (di-)
was (dinge. . .)	-hlatswa	weet	-tsëba
was (jouself. . .)	-hlapa	weet (laat. . .)	-tsëbisa
was (hande. . .)	-hatlëla	weet (ge-. . .is)	-tsejwa
wasgoed	masëla	weggooi	-lahla
waskom	basekômô (di-)	weghardloop	-tutumolotsëha
wat?	eng?	wegkwyn	-fokotsëha

wegneem	-tlosa	werklikheid	nnete (di-)
wegneem (van vuur af)	-tshola	werklikheid (in)	ka sebele/ruri/hantlëntlê
wegsteek	-pata	werkwoord	leëtsi (ma-)
wei	-fula	werp	-akga/-lahla
weier	-hana	Wes	Bophirima
welsprekendheid	bokgêlêkê	wet	molaô (me-)
welwillend (rel)	-molemô	wetenskap	saense
welwillendheid	botho	wetteloosheid	botsötsi
wen	-hlola	wie?	mang? (bö-)
wens	-lakatsa	wie praat?	ho bua mang?
wêreld	lefatshe (ma-)	wiel	lebidi (ma-)
werk	mosëbëtsi (me-)	wil	-batla/-rata
werk (ww)	-sëbëtsa	wil hê	-batla
werk (laat. .)	-sëbëdisa	wild	-hlaha
werk (. vir)	-sëbëlëtsa	wildernis	lefêëlla (ma-)
werker	mosëbëlëtsi (ba-)	wildernis (in die)	lefêëllëng
werking	tshëbëtsö	wilgerboom	moduwane (me-)
werklik	-hlilê/sebele/ruri	wind	môya (me-)

winkel	lebênkêlê (ma-)	woon	-dula/-aha
winkelier	ralebênkêlê (bö-)	woord	lentswe (ma-)
Winter	Mariha	Woord van God	Lentswe la Modimo
wit	-swëu/-tshwëu	woordeskaf	tlôtlôntswe
wit word	-swëufala	word	-ba
Witsieshoek	Qwaqwa	wortel	motso (me-)/sehwêtê (di-)
Witwatersrand	Lejwêleputswa	woud	moru (me-)/sekgwa (di-)
wolf	phiri (di-)	wreed	-lönya
Woensdag	Laboraro	wreek	-lefêtsa
woes (wees)	-pala	wreker	malefêtsane (bö-)
wolk	leru (ma-)	wyd	-batsi
wond	-lematsa	wys (wees)	-bohlale
wond (nw)	leqeba (ma-)	wyse	mokgwa (me-)
wonder	-makala	wysheid	bohlale
wonder (nw)	mohlôlô (me-)	wysig	-fêtoha
wonderwerk	mohlôlô (me-)		
woning	lehaë (ma-)		

X

Xhosa ('n. . .)
Xhosa (taal)

Leqhōsa (Ma-)
Seqhōsa

yster

tshepe (di-)

ystervark

noko (di-)

ywer

kgothalō

ywerig

-kgothētse/-mafolofolo

Y

yl

-phofa

ylhoofdigheid

ho phofa

Z

Zulu ('n.)

Lezulu (Ma-)

ENGLISH — SOTHO

A

abandon	-lahla/-nyahlatsa/-têla	accuse	-qosa/-nqosa
able	-kgōna	accustomed (make..)	-tlwaëtsa
able (was. . .)	o nê a kgōna	accustomed (be...)	-tlwaëitse
abode	bodulô (ma-)	accustomed (become...)	-tlwaëla
above	hodimo	acquaint	-tlwaëtsa
abundance	nala	action	këtsö (di-)
accelerate	-phakisa	actually	hantlêntlê
accept	-amohêla	add	-ëkëtsa
accept (a gift)	-amohêla mphô	address	atêrêšê (di-)
accident	kötsi/köduwa (di-)	adjective	lekgëthi (ma-)
acclimatise	-tlwaëtsa	<i>adj conc cl 2</i>	ba
acclimatised (become)	-tlwaëla	<i>adj conc cl 5, 6</i>	lä, a
accompany	-fêlêhëtsa	admire	-boha
		admire nature	-boha naha
accomplish	-phêtha	adore	-boha

adorn	-kgabisa	alcohol	tahi
advantage	molemō (me-)	alcoholic drinks	dinō tsē tahang
advise	-ëlētsa	all	-hlē
aeroplane	sefofane (di-)	all the people	batho böhlē
afraid (become . .)	-tshaba	all the cattle	dikgōmo tsöhlē
Afrikaans	Seburu	all the old people	maqhēku öhlē
Afrikaner	Leburu (Ma-)	all the earth	lefatshe löhlē/mobu wöhlē
after	hoba	allow	-dumēlla
afternoon (late)	mantsiboya	allow (while he did not . . .rebels)	a sa dumēlla baferekanyi
again	hapē/-boēla	alone	nnötshi/inötshi
again (he spoke)	a boēla a bua	alone (quite. . .)	mong tö!
aged (person)	leqhēku (ma-)	already	sē
agent	agētē (di-)	already (they have. . . taken)	ba sē ba nkilē
agree	-dumēla	although	leha
agree (while he did not)	a sa dumēla	although it is so	leha ho le jwalö
aim	sepheō/maikēmisétsö	amputate	-poma
air	mōya (me-)	amuse	-thabisa
		amuse (oneself)	-ithabisa
		analyse	-manolla
		analysis	manollö

ancient (in . . times)	bohohoholo	answer!	araba!
and	le	answer (you should)	o arabê
and (conj)	mme	answer ye!	arabang!
		answer me	nkarabê
		answer (to/for)	-arabêla
anger	bohale/matêrêbê	anybody	mang kapa mang
angry (be. . .)	-halellê	appear	-hlaha
angry (with oneself)	-ikgalafêtse	appear (for/at/to)	-hlahêla
angry (become. . .)	-halefa	appearance	tjhadimêhō
animal	phôôfôlô (di-)	apple	apolê (di-)
animal (non-carnivorous . .)	nyamatsane (di-)	applied (. . verb)	leêtsëtsi (ma-)
announce	-tsebisa	appreciate	-ananêla
announcer	sebohodi (di-)	approach	-atamêla
anoint	-tlütša	apricot	apoleküse (di-)
anoint (oneself)	-itlütša	April	Mmësa
another	-sele	argue	-nganga
another man	monna osele	arm	letsôhō (ma-)
another axe	selêpê sesele	arrive	-fihla
another thing	nthō ë ngwe	arrived (has.)	-fihlilê
another	-nngwe/-ng		
another man	monna ë mong		
another axe	selêpê së seng		
answer	karabō (di-)		

as	jwalê ka	at	ka-
ascend	-nyoloha	at the river	ka nokëng
ash	molôra (me-)	at the river (they play)	ba bapala ka nokëng
ash (black)	lehoko (ma-)	attach	-hakëlla/-qhwaëlla
ash-heap	thotobolo (di-)	attack	-futuhêla/-kgorohêla
aside	thokô	attack (Chaka did him)	Chaka ha a ka a mo futuhêla
ask	-botsa	attention	hlôkô
ask for	-kopa/-qêla/-botsëtsa	attention (pay . .)	-êla hlôkô
asked	-botsitsë	attractive	-ratêha
asked (be . .)	-botswa	attractive (make. .)	-kgabisa
asked (has been . .)	-botsitswë	auctioneer	mofantisi (ba-)
askew (adv)	ka lekêkê	August	Phatô
assegai	lerumô (ma-)	author	mongödi (ba-)
assess	-hlahloba/-lekanya	authority	matla/borêna
assess oneself	-itlhalloba	Autumn	Lehwëtla
assist	-thusa	avenge	-lefëttsa
assistance	thusô (di-)	avenger	malefëttsane
association	mokgatlô (me-)	avert	-phëma
astonish	-makafsa		
astonished (become. .)	-makala		
astonished (be-)	-makëtse		

avoid ·-phêma/-qôba

axe **selêpê (di-)**

B

baboon **tshwëne (di-)**

baby **lesea (ma-)**

back **mokôkôtlô (me-)**

bad
 bad road **-be/-kgôpô**
 bad person **tsela ã mpe**
 motho ya kgôpô

Bafokeng (the .tribe) **Bafokëng**

bag **moköfla (me-)**

Bahlakwana (tribe) **Bahlakwana**

bake **-baka/-apêha**

Bakubung (tribe) **Bakubung**

Bakwëna (tribe) **Bakwëna**

ball **bôlô (di-)**

bank (river) **lebopô (ma-)**

bank **banka (di-)**

baptise **-kölöbëtsa**

baptism **kölöbëtso (di-)**

bar **bara (di-)**

bar (to entrance) **mokwallô (me-)**

barber **lebëola (ma-)**

bark **-bohola**

Basia (the. . tribe) **Basia**

basis **mothêô (me-)**

Basotho (tribe) **Basotho**

Bataung (the) **ãataung**

bathe **-lôla**

bath
 bath (swimming) **bate (di-)**
 letshanyana (ma-)

Batshwëneng (the) **Batshwëneng**

Batswana (the)	Batswana	become	-ba
battery	bētēri (di-)	become a man (to become his people (they)	ho ba monna ba (e)ba batho ba hae
bead	sefaha (di-)		
bean	nawa (di-)	bed	bēthē (di-)
beard	tēdu (di-)	bed (in/on the)	bethēng/-robētse
beast	sebata (di-)	bed (of flowers) bed (in the .)	seratswana (di-) seratswanēng
beat	-hlola	bee	nōtshi (di-)
beaten (be .)	-hlolwa	beer	jwala (ma-)
beat	-shapa	beet(root)	bete
beautiful	-tlē	beg	-qēla
beautiful car	kōlōi ē ntlē	beget	-tswala/-bēlēha
beautify (oneself)	-intlafatsa	begin	-qala/-simolla
beauty	botlē	beginning	qalō
beauty (oh, such. .)	A! botlē bö bokaalō!	beginning (in the)	qalōng
beauty	bokgabane	behind	(ka) mora/ka morao
beautiful (clothes)	majabajaba	being (<i>ident. cop.</i> <i>participial</i>)	e le
because	hobane		
because of this	ka lebaka lēna		

believe	-kgôlwa/-dumêla	birth	tswalô/pêlêhō
believe what he says	-kgôlwa sêo a se buang	birth (give)	-bêlêha
believe in witchcraft	-dumêla bolōi	black	-tsho
believe erroneously	-hloma	Black people	batho ba Batsho
belly	mpa (di-)	blame	-nyatsa
bench	banka (di-)	blanket	kobō (di-)
besides	-ntlê	blanket (made of sacks)	lekgênya (ma-)
besides Jimmy	ka ntlê ho Jimmy	blesbok	nônê (di-)
bestiality	bophôôfôlō	blinded (v)	-fahla
between	maharêng	blinded (become..)	-fahlêha
between them	maharêng a bōna	blind (person)	sefōfu (di-)
beware	-hlôkômêla	Bloemfontein	Mangaung
bewitch	-lōya	blow (nose)	-mina
Bible	Dibele (di-)	blue	-tala
big (<i>adj stem</i>)	-holo	blunt	-nthithi
big	-kgolo	body	mmele (meb-)
biggish	-kgolwanyane	body (in the)	mmelêng
biltong	sehwapu (di-)	boerewors	bôrôsō (di-)
bind	-tlama/-bōfa	boil (of porridge)	-pjafla
bird	nōnyana (di-)		

boil (of liquids)	-bela	brazier	paola (di-)
book book (in the)	buka (di-) bukëng	bread	borôthô (ma-)
border	moëdi (me-)	break broke broken (become) broken (is. . .)	-rôba -rôbilë -rôbêha -rôbëhilë
borrow	-adima	breakfast	dijô tsa hosëng
borrower	moadimi (ba-)	breath	môya
boulder	lefika (ma-)	bridge bridge (at the. . .)	borôkgô (ma-) borôkgöng
boundary	moëdi (me-)	brick	setene (di-)
box box (post. . .)	lebôkôse (ma-) lebôkôse la pôsô	bridle	tomô (di-)
bowel	lela (ma-)	bright (<i>adj</i>) bright (be: . . .)	-kganya -kganya
boy	moshemane (ba-)/ moshanyana (ba-)	bring bring up brought up	-tlisa -hodisa -hodisitsë
braid braid for	-loha -lohêla	broad (<i>rel</i>)	batsi
branch	lekâla (ma-)	brook	molapô (me-)
brave (man)	kgalala (di-)	broom	lefiêlô (ma-)
bravery	bohale		

bruise bruised (become...)	-phumola -phumoha
brush	bôrôsôlô
bucket	kgamêlô (di-)
buffalo	nare (di-)
bug	tshitshidi (di-)
build build (for/on behalf of) built (was. . .)	-haha -hahêla -hahlwë
builder	seahi (di-)
building	moahô (me-)
bull	pôhô (di-)
bungalow	röntabolê (di-)
burn (v) burned burned (be. . .)	-tjha/-tjhesa -tjhelê -tjheswa
burst	-qhoma
bury bury oneself	-êpêla/-pata -ipata

bus bus (at/in the)	hëse (di-) bëseng
bush	moru (me-)
but	empa
butter	bôtôrô (di-)
buy buy (for) buy (for oneself)	-rêka -rêkêla -ithêkêla
bought bought (has been) bought (be . .)	-rêkilê -rêkilwë -rêkwa

C

cabbage	khabetjhe (di-)
cafe cafe (at/in the)	khêfi (di-) khêfing
cake	kuku (di-)
Caledon (river)	Mohökare

call	namane (di-/ma)	car	kölöi (di-) môtôrôkara/môtôkara/ mmôtôkara
call (<i>v</i>)	-bitsa	car (motor . .)	
call (him)	mmitša	care	tlhókômélô
called	-bitsitsë	care (take.)	-hlókômëla
call (one another)	-bitsana	cared (be for)	-hlókômëlwa
call (for)	-bitsëtsa		
called (being. . .)	-bitšwa	carefulness	hlókô
camera	khêmëra (di-)	caress	-pholla/-qëkisa
camp	kampô (di-)	çarnivore (wild)	sebatana (di-)
camp (at the.)	kampöng	carrot	sehwëtê (di-)
can	ka-	carry	-rwala/-jara
can sing (they. .)	ba ka bina	carry (cause to. .)	-rwadisa/-jarisa
canary	tswere (di-)	carried (have. .)	-rwëtse/-jëre
cannibal	ledimo (ma-)	carried (being...)	-rwëtse/-jërwe
Cape Province	Kölöni	carried (become.)	-rwalwa/-jarwa
Cape Town	Kapa	carry (on back)	-pëpa
capital	motsemoholo (me-)	carry (...on lap)	-sikara (perf. -sikëre)
capture	-hapa	case	taba (di-)
captured	-hapilë	case (court. . .)	nyëwë (di-)
		cast (<i>v</i>)	-akgëla/-bopa
		cast (be. . .)	-akgëlwa/-bopjwa
		cast (was. . .)	-akgëtšwe/-bopilwë
		cat	katse (di-)

catch	-nanabĕtsa/-nanabĕla	cheat	-qhekanyĕtsa
cattle	kgŏmo (di-)	cheat	leqheka (ma-)/qhekanyĕtsŏ
cause (v)	-baka/-qala	cheese	kase (di-)
cause (n)	lebaka (ma-)	cheetah	lengau (ma-)
causative (verb)	leĕtsisi (ma-)	chemist	khĕmisi
cave	lehaha (ma-)	chest	sefuba (di-)
cavity	lehaha (ma-)	chief	morĕna (ma-)
certain	-ngwe	chieftainess	kgosana (di-)/mofumahadi
certain people	batho ba bang	child	(ma-)
certainly	ruri	childhood	ngwana (ba-)
chafe	-phumola	children	bongwana
chafed (become)	-phumoha	chips	bana
chair	setulŏ (di-)	choose	ditjhipisi
chameleon	leŏbu (ma-)	choose	-kgĕtha
change	-fĕtola/-fetoha	chop	-rĕma
changed (be.)	-fĕtolwa	chop (...for/on behalf of)	-rĕmĕla
chaos	moferefere (me-)	chopped	-rĕmme
chat	-qŏqa/-buisana	chopped (be.)	-rĕngwa
		chopped (has been.)	-rĕnngwĕ

Christ	Kerêsetê	climb	-hlwa
Christ (Jesus)	Jesu Kerêsetê	climb (for)	-hlwêla
christian	mokerêsetê (ba-)	climb (to)	-hlwêlla
christianity	bokerêsetê		
Christmas	Kerêsemese	cling (to)	-mamarêla/kgomarêla
church	kêrêkê (di-)	clock	tlelôkô (di-)
church (to/at the)	kêrêkêng	close (<i>adv</i>)	haufi
circumvent	-pôta	close to	haufi le
citizen	moahi (ba-)	close (<i>v</i>)	-kwahêla-kwala
civilization	tswêlôpele	close the book	-kwala buka
clad	-apêre	cloth	lesela (ma-)/lelapi (ma-)
clap (<i>v</i>)	-tlelapa	clothes	diaparô
clay	letsopa (ma-)	clothes (beautiful.)	majabajaba
clean (<i>adj</i>)	-hlwêkilê	clothing	diaparô
clean (<i>v</i>)	-hlwêkisa	cloud	leru (ma-)
clean (become. . .)	-hlwêka	coal	leshala (ma-)
clean (is. . .)	-hlwêkilê	coat	baki (di-)/jase (di-)
clear (become. . .)	-totobala	coax	-qêkisa
clear (be)	-bônahala	cock	mokoko (me-)
clear up	-sa	co-existence	kahisanô
cleared (has . .)	-selê		

coffee	köfi (di-)	commerce	bohwëbi
coil	-hara	compare	-lekanya/-tshwantsha
coil (oneself)	-ikgara	compensate	-puṣa
cold	seramê (di-)	compensation	pusëlëtsö (di-)
cold (be. . .)	-bata	complete (<i>v</i>)	-phêtha
cold (it is. . .)	ho a bata	complete (be. . .)	-fëllëtse
cold (feel. . .)	-hatsêla	comprehension	kutlwisisô
collect	-bokêlla	conceal	-pata
collect money	-bokêlla tjhêlêtê	conceal (oneself)	-ipata
college	khöletjhe (di-)	conceive	-êmara
colour	mmala (mêb-)	concern (<i>v</i>)	-ama/-toba
come	-lla (pass. -fluwa)	concerning	ha e le
come ye!	tlöng!	concerning his work,	ha e le mosëbëtsi wa hae,
come from	-tswa	he is good	o a o tseba
comfort	matshedisô	conclude	-qêtêlla
comfort (<i>v</i>)	-tshedisä	condition	boêmô (ma-)
command (<i>v</i>)	-laêla	conduct (<i>v</i>)	-bintsha
command (oneself, i.e. do own will)	-itaêla	conduct (<i>n</i>)	boitshwarô
command	taelô (di-)		
commandment	molaô (mê-)		

conference	phuthêhō (di-)	conversation	moqôqô (me-)/puisanô (di-)
confusion	moferefere (me-)	cook	-phêha/-apêha
congregation	phuthêhō (di-)	cook for	-phêhêla
conquer	-hlola/-fêkisa	cook for oneself	-iphêhêla
conquered (be.)	-hlolwa	cooked (be.)	-phêhwa
consider	-nahana/-tadima	cool (become)	-phôla
consonant	tumammôhō (di-)	cool (is)	-phôdilê
conspire	-kunuta	copulative	leba
constitution	molaôthêö (me-)	copulative (associative. .)	leba-kamanyô/lerui la kamanyô
contact (v)	-kôpana	cord	mohala (me-)
contact (kindly. . .)	-ikopanyê le. . .	correct	-lokisa/-laya/-nêpisa
contact (n)	kamanô (di-)	cough	-hôhlôla
continue	-tswêla pele	coughs (he still. . .)	o sa hôhlôla
contract (v)	-finyêtsa/-honyêla	could	kê
contract (n)	kontêraka (di-)/boitlamô	could I please pass	a nkê ke fetê
control	-laola	count	-bala
control (self-)	boitshwarô	count for	-balla
converse	-qôqa	counted (be.)	-balwa
		count (cause/teach to)	-badisa
		count (together/into)	-balêlla
		counted (be for)	-ballwa
		country	naha (di-)/lefatshe (ma-)

courage	bohale/sebete	crocodile	kwëna (di-)
course (in due . .)	ha mmila o puta	crook	senokwane (di-)
court	lekgotla (ma-)	crooked	-kgôpô
court (v)	-bönya	cross	sefapanô (di-)
court-yard	lebala (ma-)	cross (become . .)	-halefa
cousin	motswala (bo-)	cross (become . with oneself)	-ikgalefêla
cover cover the car	-kwahêla -kwahêla kölöi	crown	koröne (di-)/kgare (di-)
cow	kgömo (di-)	cruel	lonya/-kgôpô
crab	lekgala (ma-)	crush	-bjaratsa/-pilla
crave (for.)	-labalabêla	cry	-lla
crawl crawl (towards)	-kgasa -kgasêtsa	cunning	masênê
create created (have. .)	-bopa -bopilë	cup cup (in. .)	köpi (di-) köping
created (be .)	-bopjwa	cushion	mosamô (me-)
Creator	Mmöpi	custom customs (old)	moêtlô (me-) bohohoholo
cripple	seholê (di-)/seritsa (di-)	cut (beard, hair, etc)	-kuta

cut	-sêha
cut (into small pieces)	-beka
cut off	-poma
cut open	-qhaqha
cutlery	mpjhane
cutlery (the ...shines)	mpjhane e a bënya

D

dam	letamo (ma-)
damage (v)	-senya
damage (n)	tshenyêhêlô (di-)/ tshenyêhô/kôtsi
dance (v)	-tantsha/-hobêla
dance (n)	mohobêlô (me-)
danger	kôtsi (di-)
dangers (there were many ...)	dikôtsi di në di le ngata
darkness	lefifi (ma-)
dart (about)	-tjhalaka

dassie	pela (di-)
daughter	moradi (ha-)
dawn	mesô
dawn (at ...)	ka mesô
day	letsatsi (ma-)
day (before yesterday)	maoba
day (after tomorrow)	ka mosô
day (some...)	ka tsatsi lë leng
day	mohla (me-)
days (nowa-)	mehlëng ëna
daybreak (before)	ka dialla
daytime	motshehare
dead (person)	mofu (ha-)
death	lefu/ho shwa
death (apparent)	mofunyëtsa
debt	molato (me-)/sekôlôtô (di-)/ mokitlane (me-)
December	Tshitwë
decent (adj)	-kgabane
decent person	kgabane (di-)

deceit	thëtsö	descend	-thëohëla
deceive	-thëtsa	descend (a hill)	-thëosa
decide	-ëtsa qetö	desire	-lakatsa
decorate	-kgabisa	desire much	-labalabëla
decrease	-fokotsëha	destroy	-senya/-ripitla
deep	-tebilë	die	-shwa
deep (become. . .)	-teba	die (they will. . .)	ba tla shwa
deep (inside)	motsheö	die (cause to. . .)	-shwesa
deed	këtsö (di-)	differ	-fapana
defend	-ëmëla	different (the. . .)	tsë fapaneng
defend oneself	-ikëmëla	difference	phapang (di-)
delay (v)	-diëha	difficult	boima/thata
delirious (be. . .)	-phofa	difficult work	mosëbëtsi ö boima/thata
deliver (baby)	-bëlëha	difficult (it is. . .)	ho boima/thata
demolish	-qhaqha/-heletsa	dig	-tjheka/-ëpa
department	lefäpha (ma-)	dig in	-ëpëla
depict	-tshwantsha	Dihoja tribe	Dihöja
deposit	-bëhëlëtsa	diligence	kgothalö/mafolofolo
		diligent	-kgothëtse
		diligent (become. . .)	-kgothala
		diminish	-fokotsëha

direct	-laëtsa	distance	boholê/sebaka
direct (towards)	-lëbisa	distress (v)	-tsiëtsa
direction	nqa (di-)	distress (n)	tsiëtsi (di-)
direction (northerly)	nqa ya Leboya	ditch	lengôpê (ma-)
disappear	-nyamêla/-dikêla	divide	-arola
disappear (ideophone)	mph!	divided (be)	-arohane
discriminate	-kgêtholla	division	lekala (ma-)
discuss	-qôqa	do	-ëtsa
dish	sejana	do (for/on behalf of)	-ëtsëtsa
dish-cloth	fatuku (di-)	does (what she. . .)	sëo a se ëtsang
dish up	-tshola	done (be . .)	-ëtswa
disinclined (feel)	-tswafa	doctor	ngaka (di-)
dislike	-nena	dog	ntja (di-)
disliked	-nennê	donga	lengôpê (ma-)
dismantle	-qhaqha	donkey	tönki (di-)
disorder	hlakantsutsu	don't	se kë
disperse	-qhalal/-hasanya	door	monyakô (me-)
dispute	kgang (di-)	doorway	monyakô (me-)
dispute (have. . .)	-phêha kang		

doubt (v)	-belaēla	Driver	Puputla
doubt (n)	pōtang/pelaēlō (di-)	drop	-diha
doubt (there is no. . .)	ha ho pōtang	drop (into/for)	-dihēla
dragon	kgōdumōdumō (di-)	drunkenness	botahwa
Drakensberg	Maloti	dry (become . .)	-ōma
Drakensberg (at the. . .)	Maloting	dry tree	sefatē sē ömilēng
draw	-ntsha/-tshwantsha	dry grass (in veld)	hlaha
		dry up	-pjha
dream (v)	-lōra	duck (wild. .)	letata (ma-)
dream (n)	tōrō (di-)	duck (v)	-qōba
dress (v)	-apara	dump (v)	-lahla
dressed	-apere	dung (loose. .)	moitēdi
dressed (well. .)	-kgabane	dust (n)	lerole (ma-)
dress (n)	mose (me-)	duty	gafa/tokēlō/tshwanēlō (di-)
drink	-nwa	dwelling	bodulō
drink (cause to. .)	-nwesa	dwindle	-fokotsēha
drunk (be . .by)	-nowa ke		
drink (n)	senō (di-)		
drink (alcoholic)	senō sē tahang		
drive	-kganna		

E

eagerness	tjhesêhō	education	thutō/borutēhi
eagle	ntsu (di-)	egg	lehe (ma-)
ear	tsêbê (di-)	eighteen	leshomê le rōbēdi/ leshomê le metso ë rōbēdi
early (in the morning)	hosëng/ madungwadungwane	eighth	borōbēdi
earth	lefatshe (ma-)/mobu (me-)	eland	phōfu (di-)
ease	bonōlō	elder	moholo (ba-)
easily	habonōlō	electricity	motlakase (me-)
East	Botjhabêla	elephant	tlōu (di-)
Easter	Pasêka	elevate	-phahamisa
eat	-ja	eleven	leshomê le motso ò mong
eaten (has/have . .)	-jelê	eloquence	bokgêlêkê
eat (cause to . .)	-jesa	eloquent speaker	kgêlêkê (di-)
eaten (be . .)	-jewa	elsewhere	hosele
eat (make oneself . .)	-itjesa	embarrass	-tsiëtisa
eater	moji (ba-)	embrace	-kōpa
educate	-ruta	end (v)	-fêla/-fêdisa
educated (become . .)	-rutêha		
educated (be . .)	-rutêhilê		

end (n)	qētēllō/mathethō	escape (v)	-phonyoha/phema
enemy	sera (di-)	especially	haholoholo
engine	motjhini (me-)	essay	moqôqô (me-)
engineering	boēnjinēri	etcetera	jwalŭ-jwalō
England	Ēngēlane	Europeans	ba baswēu
England (Queen of .)	Mofumahadi wa Ēngelane	evening (early. .)	mantsiboya
English	Senyese mane	evening	phirimana
English culture	Senyese mane	eventually	kgabareng
engulf	-kwahēla/kwenya	everywhere	hōhlē
enjoy (oneself)	-ithabisa	exactly (these days)	hōna mehlēng ēna
enter	-kēna	examine	-hlahloba
entered (has .)	-kēne	examine (oneself)	-itlahloba
enter (cause to. .)	-kēnya		
enter (be caused to .)	-kēngwa		
entrance	kgōrō (di-)	example	mohlala (me-)
equal (be .)	-lekana	excellence	bokgabane
equal (make .)	-lekanya	except	-ntlē
error	phōsō (di-)	except (all .)	bōhlē ka ntlē ho. . .
escape (an .)	lesoba (ma-)	excite	-baka

excrement	mokota (me-)
excrete	-nya/nyêla
excuse (<i>n</i>)	ĭebaka (ma-)
exhibition	püntshō (di-)
expect	-lebêlla
expectation	tebêllō (di-)
expedition	letsholō (ma-)
expense	tshenyêhêlō (di-)
expensive	-turu
expert	setsebi (di-)
explain	-hlalosa
explain to	-hlalosêtsa
explains (which. .)	-ho hlalosang
explanation	tlhalosō (di-)
explode	-qhoma
exterior	bokantlê
eye	leihlō (ma-)

F

fable	tshomō (di-)
face	sefahlêhō (di-)
faint	-akgêha
faint (cause to .)	-sarêla
faith	tumêlō (di-)/bodumêdi
faithful	-tshêpahala
fall	-wa
fall into	-wêla
family	lelapa (ma-)
famine	tlala
far	holê
farm (<i>n</i>)	polasi (di-)
farm (at/on the. .)	polasing
farmer	rapolasi (bö-)
fasten	-fasa

fat	lefura (ma-)	fetch	-lata
fat (become. .)	-nôna	field	tshimo (ma-)
fat (is . .)	-nönnê	fierce (be)	-pala
father	ntatë (bö-)	fifteen	leshomê le metso ë mehlano
father (his. .)	ntatae	fifth	bohlano
father (your .)	ntatao	files (of walking people)	metilëtilë
fault	molato (me-)/phôsô (di-)	fill	-tlatsa
favour (v)	-kgêtha	filled (become)	-kgora
fear (v)	-tshaba	filled (be)	-kgötshe
fear (n)	letswalô (ma-)	finch	thaha (di-)/leködukötwana
feast	mokete (me-)	find	-fumana
February	Hlakola	found (be)	-fumanwa
feed	-fêpa	found (has/have)	-fumane
feed (oneself)	-iphêpa/-itjesa	found (out)	-lemohilë
fed (be.)	-fêpja	fine	hiantlë
feel	-utlwa	fine (adj)	-kgabane
feign	-ikëtsisa/-ëtsa eka	finger	monwana (me-)
feminity	bosadi	finish	-qêta/-phêtha
fertilizer	monöntsha (me-)	finish (become)	-fêla

finish (be .)	-fēdilē	floor	foluru (di-)
finish (<i>ideoph</i>)	mph!		
fire	mollō (me-)	flow	-phalla
fire (a gun)	-thunya	flow to (<i>i.e.</i> rush to help)-phallēla	
fireplace (traditional)	mokgōrō (me-)	flower	palesa (di-)
first	pele	fly (n)	ntsintsi (di-)
first (lesson)	thutō ya pele	fly (v)	-fofa
fish	hlapi (di-)	fodder	furu (di-)
five	-hlano	folk-tale	tshomō (di-)
five people	batho ba bahlano	follow	-hlahlama/-latēla
flame	lelakabē (ma-)	following day	letsatsi lē hlahlamang
flame (great.)	tetema (di-)	food	dijō
flat (<i>adj</i>)	-sephara	foodstuff	sejō (di-)
flat nose	nkō ē sephara	foot	leoto (ma-)
flat-roofed (house)	polata (di-)	footstep	mohatō (me-)
flatter	-qēkisa	forage	furu (di-)
flattered (become . .)	ho ya le kgōngwana	force	-hapēlētša
	hodimo	force oneself	-ikgapēlētša
flee	-balēha	forehead	phatla (di-)
flee (to/towards)	-balēhēla	forehead (protruding)	sephōkō (di-)
flirt (with)	-bönya le		
float	-sēsa		

forehead (protruding... of monkey)	lekôpô (ma-)	found (to. . .)	-thêha
forest	moru (me-)/sekgwa (di-)	foundation	motheô (me-)
forget	-lebala	founder	mothëi (ba-)
forgot	-lebëtsë	fountain	sediba (di-)
forgot (I nearly)	-ke batlilë ke lebala	fountain (at the)	-sedibëng
fork	ferekô (di-)	Fouriesburg	Mashaëng
form (n)	sebopêhô (di-)	fourteen	leshomê le metso ë menê
form (v)	-thêa	four	-nnê
fortune	lefa (ma-)	fourth	bonê
fortunate	-lehlôhônôlô	fought	-lwannê
fortune (good. .)	lehlôhônôlô (ma-)	fought (he has)	o lwannê
fortunately	ka lehlôhônôlô	fowl	kgoho (di-)
forty	mashoma a manê	freedom	bolokolohi/tokolohô
forty-one	mashoma manê le motso	freeway	mmilalebelô (me-)
forty-two	ë mong	French	Sefora
forty-three	mashoma manê le metšo	French culture	Sefora
forty-four	ë meraro	frequently	hangata/atisa ho
forty-five	mashoma manê le metso	Friday	Labohlano
	ë mehlano		

friend	mokgötsi (ba-)/motswallê (nie-)	gather	-bokêlla/-phutha
friends (intimate)	mathê le leleme	gather (wood)	-rwalla
friendship	setwallê	gather (hope)	-tsoha molota
frog	nkiêtu (bö-)	gather (together)	-phuthêha
front (in)	ka pele	German	Sejêrêmane
full (become. . .)	-tlala	German (<i>culture</i>)	Sejêrêmane
full (is. . .)	-tlêtsê	gentleman	monghadi (bê-)
G		ghost	sepoko (di-)
gallop	-kgêma	giraffe	thuhlô (di-)
gallop (put to)	-kgêmisa	gift	mphô (di-)
gangsterism	botsötsi	girl	mosetsana/ngwanana (ba-)
garage	karatjhe (di-)/mafurëng	give	-fa/-nêha
garage (at the)	karatjheng	give me!	mphê
garden	serapa (di-)	give oneself	ipha
gardener	raseräpa (bö-)/molêmi (ba-)	(given (be. . .))	-fuwa
gate	hêkê (di-)/kgôrô (di-)	given (has . . .)	-filê
gate keeper (the eulogue for. . .)	Kwalakwala (di-)	glass	galase (di-)
		glitter	-bênya/-phatsima
		glitter (make . . .)	-bêntsha
		glorify	-tlotlisa

go	-ya	grass (dry on veld)	hlaha
go (cause to...)	-isa	grass (red)	seböku
go (towards)	-leba	grass-warbler	molinyane (me-)
go back	-boëla		
gone (has.)	-ilë	gravy	morô (me-)
go away	-tloha		
goat	podì (di-)	graze	-fula
God	Modimo/Jehova	greet	-dumëdisa
god	modimo (me-)	greet (each other)	-dumëdisana
good	bollë	green	-lala
good car	köläi ë molemô/thata	greeting	tumëdisô (di-)
Good-day!	Dumëla!	grey	-putswa
goodness	molemô (me-)	grey person	putswa (di-)
Goodness me!	Kgëlë!	grief	maswabi/bohloko/ mahlômola
govern	-busa	grind	-sila
government	mmusô (me-)	grind (for)	-silëla
grandma	nkgono (bö-)	groceries	korosari/krosari (di-)
grapes	morata (me-)	group	sehlôpha (di-)
grass	jwang/mohlwa	grow	-mela/-hola
		grow for	-holëla/-melëla
		grown up	-hodilë
		grew up (at/in)	-holëtse
		guard (v)	-lebëla

guest	moëti (ba-)	hate	-hlôya/-nyönya/-ila
gulp	-kwenya	hated	-hlöilë
gun	sethunya (di-)	have/has	-ilë
		have received (they)	ba ilë ba fumana
H		hawk	phakwë (di-)
habit	mokgwa (me-)	he (<i>abs pron</i>)	yëna
habituate	-tlwaëtsa	head	hlôhô (di-)
hair	moriri (me-)	head (in/at. . .)	hlôhông
half	halofo (di-)	headman	letona (ma-)
half-price	halofo ya tefëllô	hearth	leifô (ma-)
hand	letsôhô (ma-)	hearth (at the. . .)	ifô
hare	mmutla (meb-)	hear	-utlwa
harm	kötsi (di-)/lebôtë (ma-)	hear (oneself)	-ikutlwa
harm (there is no. . .)	ha ho lebôtë	hear (each other)	-utlwana
hartbees	kgama (di-)	heard (each other)	-utlwane
hasten	-phakisa	heart	pelo (di-)
hat	katiba (di-)	heart (learn by. . .)	-ithuta ka pelo
		heavy (weight)	boima
		hello!	hë ë ë!
		hello (there)!	hë!a!
		help	-thusa

help (<i>n</i>)	thusô (di-)	hit	-shapa
helper	mothusi (ba-)	hit (oneself)	-itjhapa
herbalist	ngaka (di-)	HIôtsê (place in Lesotho)	HIôtsê
herbivore (wild)	nyamatsane (di-)	hoarse	makgêrêhlwa
herd (cattle)	-disa/-alosa	hoe	-hlaola
herd for	-disêtsa	hoe for	-lilaolêla
herded (have. . .)	-disltsê	hold	-tshwara
herdboy	modisa (ba-)	hole (through a thing)	lesoba (ma-)
here	môna	hole (deep. . .)	mokôti (me-)
hero	mohale (ba-)	home	lehaê (ma-)
hesitate	-qeaqea/-belaêla	home (at . .)	haê
Hey!	Hêê!	homeland	lehaê (ma-)
hide	-pata	honour	bokgabane/tlotlisô
hide (oneself)	-ipata	honour (<i>v</i>)	-rôrisa/-hlompha
hill	leralêa (ma-)/thabana (di-)	hoof	t(hako (di-)
himself	boyêna	hope (<i>n</i>)	tshêpô
his	-hae	hope (<i>v</i>)	-tshêpa
his people	batho ba hae	hopping (of bull frog – <i>ideophone</i>)	pharu!

horn	lenaka (ma-/di-)	hurry	-phakisa/-tata
hornless	-tjhitja		
horse	pêrê (di-)	husky	makgêrêhlwa
hospital	sepêtlêlê (di-)	hyena	phiri (di-)
hotel	hôtêlê (di-)	hymn	sefela (di-)
hour	hora (di-)		
house	ntlo (ma-)	I	
household	lelapa (ma-)		
how?	jwang?	I (subj conc 1st p)	ke
how much?	ha kae?/bokae?	I see	ke a bôna
how many?	(tsê) kae?	I see well	ke bôna hantlê
humaneness	botho	I thank you	ke a lêhoha
humble (become. . .)	-kôkôbêla	idiom	maêlê
humbleness	boikökôbêtsö	idiomatic expression	sekapolêlô (di-)
humility	boikökôbêtsö	if	ha
hunger	tlala/ho lapa	ignorance	bothôtô
hungry (become)	-lapa	ignorant (person)	sethôtô (di-)
hungry (be. . .)	-lapilê	ill (become. . .)	-kula
		ill (was/has been. . .)	-kutse
hunt	-tsoma	imagine	-hloma
hunting (party)	letsholô (ma-)		

imitate	- ëtsisa	instruct	- laêla/-ruta
immense	- tonana	instruction	taêlo (di-)
importance important (work)	bohlôkwa mosëbëtsi wa bohlôkwa	insurgent	moferekanyi (ba-)
important important (person)	- kgolo motho ë moholo	interior interior (in the)	bohare/bokahare bohareng
incite	- hlôhlêllëtsa	introduce	- tsebisa
increase	- ata/-atisa/-ëkëtsa	introduce introduce (for) introduced (for)	- kënya - kënyëtsa - kënyëditswë
independent	- ikëmëtsë	iron (<i>v</i>) iron (<i>for</i>)	- tereka - terekêla
independence	boipusô	iron (<i>n</i>)	(shepe (di-))
indicate	- supa	iron (corrugated)	lesênkê (ma-)
infant	lesea (ma-)	is (not)	ha se
inform	- jwëtsa/-bolêlla/-beha	issue	taba (di-)
inhabitant	moahi (ba-)	it (<i>subj conc cl 14</i>)	bo-
insert	- kënya	it (<i>subj con cl 9</i>) it (should/must) be it may be (so that. . .)	e- e bë hore e bë
insignificance	lefêêla		
inspire	- susumëtsa/-kgothatsa		

it being... it (<i>ind of subj conc</i>) it was clear it (<i>abs pron cl 5</i>)	e le.. ho ho ně ho bonahala lōna
it (is) it is a hat (father) is a priest it (<i>obj conc cl 5</i>) it (<i>subj conc cl 5</i>) it (<i>abs pron cl 7</i>)	ke ke katiba ntatē ke moruti le le sōna
item	ntlha (di-)
itself	bowōna/boōna

J

jackal	phokojwē (di-)
jacket	baki (di-)
January	Phêrêkgōng
Johannesburg	Gautēng
journey journey (undertake)	leētō (ma-) -wēla tselēng/-nka leētō

joy joy! (such)	thabō/nyakallō thabō ē kaalō!
juice	morō (me-)/lerō
July	Phupu
June	Phupjane
just just now just suddenly	fēēla hōna jwalē koto-koto

K

Katlēhōng (name of township near Germiston)	Katlēhōng
kidney	phiō (di-)
kikuyu (grass)	mohlwa
kill killed (being)	-bolaya -bolauwa/-bolawa
kilometer	kilōmetara (di-)

kind (<i>rel</i>)	-molemô
kind (<i>n</i>)	mofuta (me-)
kindness	molemô/mosa
kitchen	kitjhini (di-)
kitchen (in the. . .)	kitjhining
kloof	lekgalô (ma-)
knapsack	kgëtsi (di-)
knee	lengôlê (ma-)
kneel	-kgumama
knife	thipa (di-)
knit	-loha
knit (for)	-lohêla
know	-tseba
known (be . . .)	-tsejwa
know (cause to. . .)	-tsebisa
kraal	lesáka (ma-)
kudu	thôlô (di-)

L

lady	mofumahadi (ma-)
Ladybrand	Manyatseng
lake	letsha (ma-)
land	lefatshe (ma-)/naha (di-)
language	puô (di-)
late (be. . .)	-diêha
later on	ha morao/kgabareng
laugh	-tshêha/-keketêha
law	molaô (me-)
lawlessness	botsötsi
lay	-bêha
lay down (to)	-bêha fatshe
lay (a table)	-têka
lay (a table for)	-têkêla
lay-by	-bêhêlêtsa
laziness	botswa

lazy (he is . . .)	o botswa	legend	tshomô (di-)
lazy (<i>rel</i>) lazy (person)	-botswa motho ya botswa/sekgoba (di-)	lend lent (has been)	-adima -adimilwê
lead	-êta pele	lender	moadimi (ba-)
leader	moêtapele (ba-)	length	bolêlêlê
leadership	boêtapele	leopard leopard (hunting)	nkwê (di-) lengau (ma-)
leaf (of grass)	lehlôkwana (ma-)	lesson	thutô (di-)
leaf	lehlaku (ma-)	let . . .! let us pray! let us let us tell (ourselves) let him help her	a/ha . . .! a re rapêlêng! ere ere re ipolêllêng a a kê a mo thusê
lean (become. . .) lean (be. . .)	-ôta -ôtilê	letter	lengôlô (ma-)
learn learn (by heart)	-ithuta -ithuta ka hlôhô	lie	leshano (ma-)
leave leave (oneself) leave (oneself to. . .) leave (behind) leave (take. . . of)	-tlohêla -itlohêla -itlohêlla . . . -siya -kgâohana	life life (pure. . .) life (in the. . . of)	bophelô (ma-) bophelô bô botlê bophelông ba . . .
ledge	mothatl (me-)	lift (v)	-phahamisa
leg leg (below knee)	leoto (ma-) moômô (me-)	light (v)	-bönesa

light (<i>n</i>)	lebônê (ma-)/lesëdi (ma-)	load	morwalô (me-)
light-skinned (girl)	tshêhlana (di-)	locality	sebaka (di-)
like (<i>v</i>)	-rata	locust	tsiê (di-)
like . . .	jwalë ka . . .	loneliness	bodutu
like like a hand (a tree. . .)	-kang sefatê së kang seatla	long long ago	-lëlëlë/-tëlëlë kgalê/boholoholo
liken	-tshwantsha	look	-shêba
liking	thatô (di-)	look (at)	-shêba/-tadima
limp	-hlôtsa	look (for)	-batla
lion	tau (di-)	look (for food)	-sêla
lion (old. . .)	taumoholo (bö-)	look (from above)	-nyarêla
list	lenanë (ma-)	look (towards)	-leba
listen	-mamêla	look (after)	-hlôkômêla
listen yet	mamêlang!	looked for	-batlilë
listened	-mamêtse	look (at each other)	-shêbana/-tadimana
live (in)	-aha (-ahilë)	look	-bônahala
live	-phela	look as though	-bônahala eka
live (cause to)	-phedisa	looks	seêmô
load (<i>v</i>)	-laisa	looks (good. . .)	seêmô së setlê
		loose	-hlêphilë
		loose (become)	-hlêpha/-lokoloha
		loosen	-hlêphisa/-lokolla
		loosen (soil)	-phophotha

love	-rata
love (oneself i.e. be neat)	-ithata
lovable	-ratêha
love (<i>n</i>)	leratô (ma-)
luck	lehlôhônôlô (ma-)
luckily	ka lehlôhônôlô
luggage	phahlô (di-)
lump	seketele (di-)

M

machine	motjhini (me-)
magic	bolöi
maid	morwëtsana (ba-)
majority	bongata
make	-ëtsa/-bopa
make (a bed)	-alola
make (. .. fire)	-bësa

Makwanyane (praise name of)	Thantsi
Makwanyane (wife of)	Mmamosenyëhi
man	monna (ba-)
manliness	bonna
manager	motsamaisi (ba-)
mankind	batho
manner	mokgwa (me-)
manure	moitëdi/manyôlô
many	-ngata
many times	hangata
map	mmapa (di-)
March	Hlakobëlê
mark	-tshwaya
mark (<i>n</i>)	letshwaô (ma-)
marry	-nyala
marsh	mokgwabô (me-)

master	mong (bǝng)	messenger	morömuwa (ba-)
may may (he help her)	kë a kë a mo thusê	metropolis	motsemoholo (me-)
May	Motsheanöng	midday	motshehare
me	nna	middle middle (in the) middle of	bohare bohareng hara
meal	phofo (di-)	midst (in the . .)	hara
mealies mealies (crushed)	pööne (di-) kgerëisi	migrate	-falla
meat	nama (di-)	migration migration (this)	ho falla ho falla höna
medicine	moriana (me-)/sehlare (di-)	milk	lebese (ma-)
meditation	monahanô (me-)	milk (v) milk (for)	-hama -hamêla
meet meet (cause to)	-kôpana -kôpanya	mine mines (at the)	maene (di-) dimaeneng
meeting	kôpanô (di-)/pitsô (di-)	ministry	boruli
melody	molüdi (me-)	minute	motsotso (me-)
melon melon (water)	sepansepekê (di-) lehapu (ma-)	miracle	mohlôlô (me-)
men	banna	misery	mahlömola

misfortune	bomadimabe	Moshwēshwē (eulogie for)	Kadi/Moshwaila/ Thesele
missionary	morömuwa (ba-)	Moshweshwe (peer of...) Moshweshwe's clan	Letlama (Ma-) Bamokötēdi
(Mrs) Missis	Mofumahadi (bö-)		
mistake	phôsô (di-)	mother	mmê (bö-)
mistake (make a. . .)	-fôsa/-ëtsa phôsô	mother (his . . .)	mmae (bü-)
mistake (made a. . .)	-füsitsë	mother (your. . .)	mmao (bü-)
mister	monghadi (bëng-)		
mock	-sôma	motto	lepetjô (ma-)
mock oneself	-itshôma	mould	sebopêlô (di-)
modesty	dihlông	mould (v)	-bopa
moment	motsotso (me-)	moulded	-bopilë
moment (this. . .)	motsotso ôna	moulded (being)	-bopjwa
		moulded (has been. . .)	-bopilwë
Monday	Mantaha	moulder	sebopi (di-)
money	tjhêlêtê (di-)	mountain	thaba (di-)
month	kgwëdi (di-)	mountain (small. . .)	thabana (di-)
moon	kgwëdi (di-)	mountain (at/on the. . .)	thabanëng
morning	hosëng	mouse	twëba (di-)
morning (early in the...)	hosëng	mouse (field-)	tadi (di-)
Mosenyëhi (father of...)	Ramosenyëhi	move	-sutha/-falla
		move (. . .to)	-fallëla

mow	-hêla
mow (the lawn)	-hêla mohlwa
much	haholo
much (so. . .)	hakaakang
much (very. . .)	haholoholo
much (how. . .?)	bokae?/hakaë?
mud	serêtsê (di-)
mug	lebekere (ma-)
multiply	-atisa
music	mminô
must	-tlamêhilê
mute	semumu (di-)
my! (by men only)	banna!
my! (by women)	basadi!
my (poss stem)	-ka
my hand	seatla sa ka
mine	ka
mine (the car is.)	kölöi ke ya ka
Mzizi (tribe, the)	Matsitsi

N

N B.	Êla hlôkô
naked	ponopono
name	lebítsô (ma-)
nature	tlhahô
nature (their . . .)	bobôna
near	pela/haufi
near to	haufi le
near (be. . .)	-bapa
nearly (aux)	-batlilê
neat	-kgabane
neatness	makgêthê
neck	molala (me-)
necklace	sefaha (di-)
need	lebaka (ma-)
need (v)	-hlôka
needed (be. . .)	-hlôkahala

nephew	motjhana (ba-)	not not enter (they did..)	ka ha ba a ka ba kêna
nest nest (hen's.)	sehlaha (di-) serobe (di-)	notice	-êlêllwa
new new village new people	-tjha motse ô motjha batho ba batjha	notice (<i>n</i>)	tsebisô (di-)
niceness	monate (me-)	notify	-tsebisa
niece	motjhana (ba-)	not yet (not yet (he has .. recovered)	esô ha a esô fôle
nineteen	leshomê le metso ë rëbböng	noun	lebítsô (ma-)
ninth	borëbböng	November	Pudungwana
no!	tjhê!	now now (just. . .) now (right. . .)	jwalë hônâ jwalë hônâ jwalë
noise	lerata (ma-)	number	nômôrô (di-)/palô (di-)
nomad	moroba (me-)	numeral	palô (di-)
North	Leboya	numerous	-ngata
nose	nkô (di-)	nurse	moôki (ba-)
not (<i>neg morph</i>) not (he does. . .smoke) not (is. . .) not a priest (my father is. . .)	ha- . ha a tsube ha se ntate ha se morutí		

O

oath	kanô (di-)
oath (take an . .)	nka kanô/-hlapanya
objective	sepheô (di-)
observe	sepheô (di-)
observable	-bônahala/-bônala
observe (one another)	-bônana
observed (be . .)	-bônwa
obstinate (be. . .)	-pala/-nkane
obvious	-totobëtse
obvious (it is. . .)	ho totobëtse
October	Mphalane
of (<i>poss cl 6</i>)	a
of (<i>poss cl 2</i>)	ba
of (<i>poss cl 5</i>)	la
of (<i>poss cl 4/9</i>)	ya
of Sesotho	ya Sesotho
of Thomas	ya Thomase
offend	-sitêlwa/-fahla
offended (become)	-fahlêha
office	öfisi (di-)

often	hangata/-atisa. . .
Oh!	Kgêlê!
old (become. . .)	-hola
old (is. . .)	-hodilê
old (of. . .)	bohohoholo
old man	leqhêku (ma-)
olden times	bohohoholo
on	hodima. . .
once	hang
once (more/again)	hapê
one	-nngwe/-ng
one man	monna a le mong
only	fêêla
open	-bula
opened	-butse
open (for me)	mpulêlê
open (is . .)	-butswa
open ground	lebala (ma-)
opinion	maikutlô
opportunity	sebaka/monyêtla (me-)
oppose	-lwantsha
opposed	-lwantshitsê

or	kapa
order	molaô (me-)
orphan	kgutsana (di-)
others	ba bang
others	disele
otherwise	ho seng jwalö
otter	qibi (di-)
ought (to)	-tshwanêla (ho)
our (<i>poss</i>) our house	-hëso/-rona ntlo ya hëso
ours	rona
outside outside the hall	-ntlê ka ntlê ho hólö
outside	bokantlê
outwit outwit the enemy	-phelekanyëtsa -phelekanyëtsa sera
overcome	-hlola
overflow	-kgaphatsêha

ox	pholo (di-)
own (<i>vs</i>)	-rua
owner	mong (bëng)

P

pain painfully	bohloko (ma-) habohloko
paper paper (news-)	pampiri (di-) pampiri/koranta (di-)
parallel (become) parallel (be)	-bapa -bapilê
parcel	phahlö (di-)
parent	motswadi (ba-)/moholo (ba-)
part	-arohana/-kgaohana
part	karolö (di-)
partiality	leëmê

partridge	kgwale (di-)	peach	përëkisi (di-)
pass	-feta	Pedi (the)	Mopëdi (Ba-)
pass (to)	-fetëla	peel	-ëbola
pass on	-fetëla pele	peep	hlödisa
pass	lekgalô (ma-)	pen	pênê (di-)
pass (in the...)	lekgalöng	people	batho/Batho
passive (<i>verb</i>)	leëtswa (ma-)	people	setjhaba (ma-)
passport	pasepôtô (di-)	peoples (among)	matjhabëng
path	tselana (di-)	people (of Moshwëshwë)	Bashwëshwë
patience	mamëllô	perfect (of verb)	lephëthi (ma-)
patient (be...)	-ba le mamëllô	perhaps	mohlömong
patiently	ka mamëllô	perish	-timëla
patient	mokudi (ba-)	person	motho (ba-)
pay	-lefa	petrol	peterôlô (di-)
paid	-lefilë	pick	-kga
paid (be...)	-lefjwa	picked (being)	-kguwa
pay (for)	-lefëla	pick out	-kgëtha
pay (attention)	-mamëla	picture	setshwantshô (di-)
pray! (<i>interject.</i>)	wëë!		
peace	kgôtsô		
Peace! (salutation)	Kgôtsô!		

pig	kolobê (di-)	plate	sejana (di-)
pillow	mosamô (me-)	plateau	thota (di-)
pin	sepêlêtê (di-)	play	-bapala
pin (v)	-qhwaêla	plead	-rapêla
pinch	-tima	please	akô!/-hlê
pipe	pëipi (di-)	please please (cause to. . .)	kgahla -kgahlisa
place placed (be. . .) place of. . . place (at Masopha's. . .)	-bêha -bêhwa ha. . . ha Masopha	pleasant (person) pleasant man	mosa monna ya mosa
plain (grassy)	lesabasaba (ma-)	please! (<i>interj</i>)	wë(ê)!
plait plait for	-loha -lohêla	pleasure	boithabisô
plan	-rêra	plot (v)	-rêra
plan	morêrô (me-)	plot (n)	mmömmöri
plant (v) planted	-jalaf-sunya -jadilê	plough ploughed	-lema -lemilê/-lemmê
plaster	serêtsê (di-)	plough	mohoma (me-)
plasticine	letsopa (ma-)	pluck	-kga
		plum	porêima (di-)

plural	bongata	porridge	papa/bohôbê (ma-)
poetry	thôthôkisô (di-)	position	maêmô/sebaka (di-)
point	ntlha (di-)	possess	-rua
points (some special. . .)	dintlha tsê itsëng	nossessed (be)	-ruuwa
point	-supa	pot	pitsa (di-)
point out	-supa/-hlahisa/-böntsha	pot (clay. . .)	nikgô (di-)
pointed	hlahisisë/-böntshitsë	pot (broken piece of..)	lengêtana (ma-)
point (at)	-supa		
poke	-kgwatha	potato	tapolê (di-)
pole-cat	nakêdi (di-)	potter	sebôpi (di-)
policeman	lepölesa (ma-)	pour	-tshêla
polish (v)	-pölesha	power	matla
polish (n)	pöleshe (di-)	praise	-bôka/-rörisa/-tlotlisa
pond	letsha (ma-)	praise-poem	dithôkô
pool	qanthana (di-)/letsha (ma-)	pray	-rapêla
poor (become)	-fumanêha/-futsanêha	pray (for)	-rapêlla
poor (the . .)	ba futsanêhilëng	preach	-ruta/-rêra
poor me!	jöö!	precede	-êtëlla pele
porcupine	noko (di-)	precipice	selëmo (di-)

pregnant (become)	-êmara	progress (v)	-tswêla pele
pregnant (woman)	moimana (ba-)	progress	tswêlôpele
premier	tonakgolo (di-)	pronoun	leëmêdi (ma-)
prepare	-hlamêla/-lokisa	pronoun (<i>absolute</i>)	leëmëdiqhô
prepare oneself	-itokisa	proof	pöntshô (di-)
prepare oneself (for . . .)	-itokisëtsa	prosper	-atlêha/-tswêla pele
prepared	-lokisitsê	prosperous	-atlêhilê
prepared for	-lokisêditsê/-fêllêtse	prosperity	katlêhô/tswêlôpele
pretend	-êtsa eka	prospect	-sirêlêtsa/-tshirêlêtsa
pretty	-ntlê	protection	tshirêlêtsô
pretty (very. . .)	ntlêntlê	proverb	maêlê
prevent	-thiba	provision	mofahô (me-)
price	tefêlô (di-)/thêkô (di-)	provoke	-qala/-phêphêtsa/-baka
principal	hlôhô (di-)	prune (v)	-faola
print	-hatisa	puff-adder	marabê
print (n)	kgatisô (di-)	pull	-hula
privilege	hlomphô/tokêlô (di-)	pull down	-qhaqha
problem	bothata (ma-)		
proclaim	-hoêlêtsa		

pump	pōmpô (di-)
pump (<i>v</i>) pump (a wheel)	-pōmpa -pompa lebidi
pumpkin	moköpu (me-)
punch (<i>n</i>)	lesoba (ma-)
punish punish me	-ôlla nkôlla
purpose	sepheô/maikëmisëtsö
push push in push violently	-sututsa/-susumëtsa -sunya -kgaramëtsa
put put (aside for) put on (a tie)	-bëha -bëhëla -fasa
puzzle (<i>v</i>)	-tsiëtsa/-lotha
puzzle (<i>n</i>)	selothô (di-)

Q

quake (<i>v</i>)	-sisinyëha
quake (<i>n</i>)	tshisinyëhô (di-)
quarrel (<i>v</i>)	-qabana/-fapana
quarrel (<i>n</i>)	qabang/phapanô (di-)
queen	mofumahadi (ma-)
question	potsô (di-)
quiet (become.) quiet (is.)	-thola/-kgutsa -thotse/-kgutsitsë
quiver	-thothomëla

R

race (<i>n</i>) race (cause to)	mojahô (me-) -bëisa
radio	radiô (di-)

rain	pula (di-)	real	-sebele
rain (verb)	-na	realise	-êlêllwa
rain (it will)	ho tla na	reality	nnete/sebele
rained (it has)	ho nelë	reality (in.)	ka sebele
rain (a little)	-fafatsa	really	ka nnete
raise	-phahamisa/-qahamisa	rebel	moferekanyi (ba-)
rake (v)	-haraka	receive	-amohêla/-fumana
raked	-harakilë	received	-amohëtse/-fumane
rake	haraka (di-)	received (has been.)	-amohëtswa
rally	pitsô (di-)	reception	kamohêlô (di-)
ram	phêlëu (di-)	reciprocal (verb)	-leëtšani (ma-)
rave	-phofa	recognise	-lëmoha/-êlêllwa
ray	lehlasëdi (ma-)	recover (from an illness)	-fola/-hlapohêlwa
read	-bala	recovered	-fodilë/-hlapohëtswa
read (be. .)	-balwa	red	-fubëdu/-kgubëdu
read for	-balla	red (<i>ideophone</i>)	tlêrê!
read (be .for)	-ballwa	red pen	pênê ë kgubëdu
read (together with)	-balêlla	red dress	mose ô mofubëdu
read (cause/teach to.)	-badisa	redemption	thusô (di-)
reading (lesson)	padisô (di-)	reed	lehlaka (ma-)
reason	lebaka (ma-)	reeds (fence of)	seôtlwana (di-)

reference reference (with. . .to)	patlisisô/tsebisô mabapi le/ha e le	relationship relative relative (nominal . .)	kamanô (di-) leamanyi (ma-) leamanyi la lebitsô
refresh refresh (oneself)	-kgatholla -ikgatholla	relax	-hlêphisa
refuse	-hana	reliable	-tshêpahala
refuse (<i>n</i>)	letlakala (ma-)	remain remained	-sala -sêtse
regarding regarding his work, . .	ha e le ha e le mosêbêtsi wa hae, . .	remember remembered remembered (was . .) remember (one another)	-hopola -hopotse -hopotswe -hopolana
regiment	lebotho (ma-)		
region region (in the)	lebatowa (ma-)/naha (di-)/ setereke (di-) seterêkêng	remove remove (from fire)	-llosa -tshola
regular regularly	ka molaô ka mehla	renounce	-têla
regulate	-laola	repeat	-pheta
reign reigned	-busa/-rêna -butsitsê/-rênnê	repetition	phetaphetô
rejoice	-thaba	report (<i>n</i>) report (<i>v</i>) report (to)	tlalehô/pehô -beha -behêla
relate (story) related (be. . .)	-phetêla -amana	reprimand reprimand (oneself)	-laya/-kgalemêla -itaya

reproach	-nyatsa	revolver	rabôllôrô (di-)/serotswana sa kgoho
resemble	-tshwana	reward	-putsa
resound	-duma	reward (<i>n</i>)	moputsô (me-)
resound (cause to)	-dumisa/-lêtsa	rhinoceros	tshukudu (di-)
respect	-hlompha	rice	rëisi (di-)
respected (be. .)	-hlompjwa	riches	leruô (ma-)
residence	bodulô/lehaë	rich (person)	morui (ba-)
responsible (be..)	-ikarabêla	richness	borui
responsibility	boikarabêlô	riddle	selothô (di-)
rest	phomolô	riddle (propose)	-lotha
rest (<i>v</i>)	-phomola	ride	-palama/-kalla
rest camp	kampô (di-)	ride (a car)	-kalama
return	-kgutla	ridge	leralla (ma-)
return to	-kgutlêlâ	rifle	sethunya (di-)
return (by oneself)	-ipoêla	right (be)	-nêpa
return home	-orooha	right (become)	-loka
reveal	-sênola	right (is .)	-lokilê
revelation	tshênolô (di-)		

right (put. . .)	-l̥kisa	rope	mohala (me-)/thapô (di-)
right (be put. . .)	-l̥kiswa	rule	molaô (me-)/pusô/borêna
right (n)	tokêlô (di-)	run	-titima/-matha
rightly	hantlê	run (<i>ideophone</i>)	tsirii!
ring	rëng (di-)	rush	-kgoroha
ring (of grass)	kgare (di-)	rush towards	-kgorohêla
riot	morusu (me-)	rush	-phalla
rise	-phahama	rush to (<i>i.e.</i> come to rescue)	phallêla
rise (out of bed)	-tsoha	Rustenburg	Tlhabane
rise (cause to)	-tsosa		
rise (sun)	-tjhaba		
road	tsela (di-)/mmila (meb-)		
roam	-papaêla/-lelera	S	
rock	lefika (ma-)	saddle	sale (di-)
rondavel	rontabolê (di-)	saddle up	-qhanêha
roof (v)	-rulêla	saliva	mathê
roofed (be)	-rulêlwa	salt	letswai (ma-)
roof (n)	marulêlô	salt (v)	-noka
room	kamore/phaposi (di-)	salted (be)	-nokwa

salutation	tumēdisō (di-)	science	saense
Sasolburg	Sōsōlō	scissors	sekērē (di-)
satisfy	-kgōdisa/kgōtsōfatsa	scold	-ōmanyala-nyatsa/kgalemēla
satisfied (become) satisfied (be)	-kgora -kgōtshe	scoop scooped (be)	-kga -kguwa
Saturday	Sateretaha/Moqebēlō	scorpion	phēphēng (di-)
save Save ye! Save our water!	-boloka Bolokang! Bolokang mētsi a rona!	seal (a leak)	-thiba
saviour	mopholosi (ba-)	seal (n)	letshwaō (ma-)
say says the man said (have. .) said (it is)	-re/-tjhō/-bolēla ho rialō monna -bolētse ho thwe	seat seated (be)	setulō (di-) -dutse
scale	sekala (di-)	second second time	bobēdi kgētlo la bobēdi
scamper	-tutumolotsēha	secret	sephiri (di-)/lekunutu (ma-)
scatter scatter (cause to) scattered (be.)	-qhalā/-hasana/-hasa -qhalakanya/-hasanya -hasane/-qhalakane	secretary secretary bird	mongōdi (ba-) kōkōlōfitwē (di-)
school school (at.)	sekōlō (di-) sekōlōng	section	karolō (di-)
		see seeable see (each other)	-bōna -bōnahala -bōnana

see (oneself)	-ipōna	servant	mosëbëlëtsi (ba-)
see (me)	-mpōna	servant (female)	lekgabunyane (ma-)
seen (have. . .)	-böne		
see (for oneself)	-ipōnëla	set (sun)	-dikëla
seek	-batla	settle	-aha
seek for	-batlëla	settled	-ahilë
seize	-hapa	seven	-supa
seized	-hapilë	seven o' clock	hōra ya bosupa
self	ka nama	seventeen	leshomë le metso ë
self (him-)	yëna ka nama		supilëng
sell	-rëkisa	seventh	bosupa
sell for	-rëkisëtsa	seven o' clock	hōra ya bosupa
Senator	Rasenate (bö-)	shadow	seriti (di-)
send	-roma	shade	moriti (me-)
sent	-rommë		
sentence	polëlō (di-)	shake	-sisinya/-hlohloro
		shake badly	-kgëhlëpa
		shake oneself (<i>i.e.</i>)	-itlhohloro
		withdraw from affairs)	
sentry (traditional)	sebohodi (di-)	shame	dihlōng
separate	-arola/-arohana	shape	sebopëhō (di-)
separate (cause to)	-arohanya		
separate from (to . .)	-kgaohanya	shape (v)	-bopa
September	Lëtsë		

sharp (<i>adj</i>)	-motsu/bohale	shoot	-thunya
sharpen	-lëotsa	shoot up (of flower)	-thunya
sharpness	bohale/motsu	shop	lebënkêlê (ma-)
shave	-bëola	shopkeeper	ralebënkêlê (bö-)
shave oneself	-ipeöla	short	-kgutshwanyane
shaved	-bëotse	short (be. of)	-hlôka/-haëllwa
shaver	lebëola (ma-)	shortly	haufinyane
she (<i>abs pron</i>)	yëna	should	-tshwanëtse
shears	sekêrê (di-)	should be	e bë
sheep	nku (di-)	should	e ka kgôna
shelter	tshirëlëtsö	should (they found a school)	e ka kgôna ba thêhê sekölö
shepherd	modisa (ba-)	shoulder	lehëlla (ma-)
shield	thëbê (di-)	shout	-hoëlëtsa
shine	-bënya/-phatsima	show	-böntsha
shine	-bëntsha	shown (have. . .)	-böntshitsê
ship	sekêpê (di-)	shown (be. . .)	-böntshwa
shirt	hëmpê (di-)	show (<i>n</i>)	pöntshô (di-)
shoe	seëta (di-)	shrub	sehlahla (di-)
		shut	-kwala
		shut the door	-kwala monyakô

shut (being. . .) shut (should be)	-kwalwa -kwalwê	sing sing (cause to) singer	-bina -bintsha sebini (di-)
sick (the. . .)	mokudi (ba-)	sink	-teba
side side (on the. . .)	lehlaköre (ma-) lehlaköreng	sit (down)	-dula
side side (that. . .)	nqa nqane (nqa yane)	situation	boêmô (ma-)
sigh	-sisa	six six o' clock	-tshelêla hora ya botshelêla
sign	letshwaô (ma-)	sixteen	leshomê le metso ë tshelêtseng
silence	kgutsô	sixth	botshelêla
silent (be. . .)	-kgutsa	sky	lehödimo (ma-)
silent (<i>ideophone</i>)	tu!	slap slap (<i>ideophone</i>)	-tšelapa ja!/bja!
simulate simulate death	-ikêtsisa/-ëtsa eka -tjhwesa	sleep sleep (in. . .) sleep (they go to)	borökô borököng ba ya ho rôbala
simultaneous(ly)	hammôhô	sleep sleep (put to . . .)	-robala -robatsa
sin	sebe (di-)	slide	-thêlla
since	ho tloha/ha esale		
sincerity	nnete/tiisô		

slip	-thëlla	soap	sesepa (di-)
slope	mothipoloha (me-)	sod	lekôtê (ma-)
slow	-butlê	soft	-bonôlô
slow person	leöbu (ma-)	softly	habonôlô
slowly	-butlê	softness	bonôlô
slowly (let us go)	ha re hatê butlê	soil	mobu (me-)
small	-nyenyane	soldier	lesôlô (ma-)
smear	-tlötsa	solitude	bonnötshi
smear on	-tlôla	some	ba bang
smile	-bôbôthêha/-bôsôsêla	somebody	mong (bang)
smile (<i>n</i>)	pôsôsêlô	somebody (to. . .)	ho mong
smoke (<i>v</i>)	-tsuba	something	lethô
smoked	-tsubilê	somewhere	kaekae
smoke (cause to)	-tsubisa	son	mora (ba-)
snake	noha (di-)	song	pina (di-)/sefela (di-)
snatch	-phamola/-hapa	soon	haufinyane
snatched	-phamotse/-hapilê	soot	mosidi (me-)
so (much)	-kana		
so much	hakana		
so much money	(jhêlêtê ë kana		

sorcery	bolöi	speak (to one another, i.e converse)	-buisana
sorghum sorghum (grain of. . .)	mabêlê lebêlê	speaker	sebui (di-)
sorrow	bohloko/maswabi/ mahlömöla	spear	lerumô (ma-)
sorry (feel. . .) sorry (be.)	-swaba -swabilê/-utlwilê bohloko	speech (interesting)	pjhamathe (di-)
sort	mofuta (me-)	spine	mokôkôtlô (me-)
Sotho (language)	Sesotho	spirit	môya
soul	môya (me-)	split	-pêtsaha/-arohana
sound	modumô (me-)	spoon spoon (wooden)	kgaba (di-) mpjhane (di-)
South	Borwa	spring	selemô
South Africa	Afrika-Borwa	springbuck	tshêphê (di-)
sow sowed	-jala -jêlse	sprinkle	-fafatsa
spanner	sepannêrê (di-)	stab	-hlaba
sparrow	thaha (di-)	stable (<i>n</i>)	setala (di-)
speak speak (cause to)	-bua/-kholoma -buisa	stable (<i>adj</i>) stable character	-tsitsitsê botho bô tsitsitsëng
		stair	mohatô (me-)

stamp	selêmpê (di-)	stick	thupa (di-)
stamp (v)	-hatisa	stick (v)	-kgomarêla
stamp out	-fêdisa	stuck (has)	-kgomarêtse
stand	-êma	still	-nna
stand together	-êma mmôhò/-tshêhêtsana	still (I can .win)	nka nna ka hlola
standing (n)	boêmô (ma-)	still	-ntsë
star	nalêdi (di-)	still coughing (he is .)	o ntsë a hôhlôla
start	-qala	still	-sa
started (have. .)	-qadilë	still alive (he is. . .)	o sa phela
startle (v)	-nyarosa/-tshosa	still (adj)	-thotse
startled (become)	-nyarosa/-tshosa	still (it is. . .)	ho thotse
startled (become – ideophone)	nyaro!	still (he holds him)	o mo tshwêre tsi!
		still (it stopped dead.)	ya êma tsil
state (v)	-bolêla	stirrup	morahô (me-)
state (n)	naha (di-)/mmusô (meb-)	stocking	kausu (di-)
stature	seêmô	stomach	mpa (di-)
stay	-dula/-hlôla/-sala	stone	lejwê (ma-)
stayed	-sêtse/-dutse	stone (big, heavy)	pitla (di-)
steal	-utswa	stop	-êma
stole	-utswitsë	stopped	-ême
		stop (abruptly)	-kgiritsa

stop!	hëla!	strive	-ikëmisëtsa
stop (<i>ideophone</i>)	kgëkgënênê!	strong (<i>rel.</i>) strong man	-matla monna ya matla/senatla (di-)
stop (astonished — <i>ideophone</i>)	tlëkëlëlë!	stronghold	qhöbösheane (di-)
stop	-thiba	student	moithuti (ba-)
storm	sefefô (di-)	study	-ithuta
story	tshomô (di-)/pale (di-)	stupid (person)	sethôtô (di-)
stove	setofo (di-)	stupidity	bothôtô
strange strange (. . .horse)	-sele përê esele	subside	-kôkôbëla
stranger	moëti (ba-)	succeed succeeding generation	-atlêha/-hlahlama molokô ö hlahlamang
stráp	lerapô (ma-)	such such as	-jwalö jwalë ka/(ë)kang
stream	nokana (di-)	such such pleasure such as	-kaalö monate ö kaalö jwalë ka
strength strength (gather)	matla -tsoha molota	suddenly (just)	kotokoto
stress (<i>v</i>)	-tiisa	suddenness	tshohanyëtsö
stress (<i>n</i>)	kgatëllö/tiisö (di-)		
stripe	morëtö/motsërö (me-)		

suitcase	sutukhëisi (di-)	sweet (<i>adj</i>) sweet drink	-tsewerekere/-monate senô së tsewerekere/monate
summer	lehlabula		
sun	letsatsi (ma-)	swift (<i>adj</i>) swift runner	-lebelô setitimi se lebelô/ matjhatjhamëtsa matha ka lebelô/ -tjhatjhamëtsa
Sunday	Sontaha (di-)	swiftly (run)	
superior	moôkamëdi (ba-)/moholo (ba-)	swiftness	lebelô/sekaja
supervisor	moholo (ba-)	swim	-sësa
surpass	-feta/-hlola		
surprised (become) surprise surprised (be)	-makala -makatsa -makëtse	T	
surprise (<i>n</i>)	tshohanyëtsô	table	tafolê (di-)
surround	-dika	tail	mohatla (me-)
swallow (<i>v</i>) swallowed	-kwenya/-metsa -kwentsê/-metsitsë	take take away taken (be to) taken (be) take out taken out (be) take after	-nka -isa -iswa -nkuwa -ntsha -ntshuwa -futsa
swar	-ikana/-hlapanya		
sweep	-fiëla		
sweet (<i>n</i>)	pômpong (di-)	tale	pale/tshomô (di-)

talk	-bua	tell	-bolëlla/-jwëtsa/-bolëla
talk (cause to)	-buisa	tell oneself	-ipolëlla/-itjwëtsa
talk (to each other <i>i.e.</i>	-buisana	told	-bolëllëtse/-jwëtsitsë
converse)			
talk (<i>n</i>)	puô/polelô (di-)	tell (<i>subjunctive of</i>	-bolëllë
		-bolëla)	
tame (<i>v</i>)	-thapisa	tempest	sefêfô (di-)
tame (become)	-thapa		
tame (be)	-thapilë	ten	leshomë (ma-)
tangle	marangrang	tennis	tênêsë (di-)
tank	tanka (di-)	tense	lekgathe (ma-)
tariff	tefëllô (di-)	tense (future)	lekgathe le tlang
tax	gafa (di-)/lekgethô (ma-)	tent	tëntë (di-)
tea	teë (di-)	termite	lesetlaoka (ma-)
teach	-ruta	terrorist	moferekanyi (ba-)
teach oneself (<i>i.e.</i> learn)	-ithuta	thank	-lëboha/-böka
teacher	tijhêrê (ma-)/mosuwë (ba-)	that (<i>rel conc cl 4 & 9</i>)	ë
tearoom	khëfi (di-)	that (the dog. barks)	ntja ë boholang
telegram	mohala (me-)	that (<i>dem pron pos 2</i>	ëo
television	thëlëbishene (di-)	<i>cl 4 & 9</i>)	
		that is to say	ke hore

that (so that)	· hore	themselves	bobōna
that yonder (<i>cl 5</i>)	lane	then! then (now . . .)!	hê! jwalê hê!
that (<i>dem pron cl 5</i> <i>pos 2</i>)	lëo	then (let us listen . . .)	(h)a re mamêlëng hê!
that (<i>dem pron cl 3</i> <i>pos 3</i>)	wane	then then he won (<i>i.e.</i> in that case)	lëng möö lëng o hlotse
that (<i>dem pron cl 1 pos 3</i>)	yane	there, yonder (<i>loc dem</i>)	mane
that, there (<i>dem pron</i> <i>cl 14 pos 2</i>)	böö	there, yonder (<i>loc dem</i>)	möla
that, there (<i>dem pron</i> <i>cl 14 pos 3</i>)	hane/hwane	these (<i>dem pron cl 2,5,</i> <i>6,8,10</i>)	banalëna/tsëna/ana
that way	kwana	they (<i>subj conc cl 2</i>) they eat food	ba ba ja dijô
their their home	-bōna habô	them (<i>obj conc cl 8/10</i>) them (I've bought . . .)	di ke di rëkilê
them (<i>obj conc cl 2</i>) them (call . . .)	ba- ba bitsê	thief	leshödu (ma-)
them (<i>abs pron cl 2 & 4</i>) them (remember)	bōna -hopola bōna	thigh	serope (di-)
them (<i>cl 8 & 10</i>)	tsōna	thin (become . . .)	-ôta
theme	tabataba (di-)	thin (<i>adj</i>) thin person	-sesane motho ë mosesane
		thing	nthô (di-)

think	·nahana	those (<i>dem pron cl 6 pos 2</i>)	ao
third	boraro	those (<i>dem pron cl 2 pos 2</i>)	bao
thirst (n)	lenyōra (ma-)	those (<i>dem pron cl 4, 9, 1 pos 2</i>)	ëo
thirst (v)	-nyōrwa	those (<i>dem pron cl 7 pos 2</i>)	sëo
thirst (. . .)	ke nyōrilwë	those (<i>dem pron</i>)	tsëo/bao/ao
thirsty (I am. . .)	ke nyōrilwë	those yonder (<i>cl 6 pos 3</i>)	ane
thirteen	leshomê le metso ë meraro	those yonder (<i>cl 2 & 14 pos 3</i>)	bane
thirty	mashoma mararo	those yonder (<i>cl 8 & 10 pos 3</i>)	tsane
thirty-one	mashoma mararo le motso ë le mong	those yonder (<i>cl 9 pos 3</i>)	yane
thirty-two	mashoma mararo le metso ë mmëdi	thought	monahanô (me-)/ntlha (di-)
thirty-five	mashoma mararo le metso ë mehlano	thousand	sekete (di-)
this (<i>dem pron cl 14 pos 1</i>)	bōna	thousand (three . . .)	dikete tsë tharo
this (<i>cl 4 & 9</i>)	ëna	thousand (they were about three. . .)	ba nê ba ka ba dikete tsë tharo
this (<i>dem pron cl 5 pos 1</i>)	lëna	three	tharo/-raro
this (<i>dem pron cl 1 pos 1</i>)	ënwa	throw	-akga
this (<i>dem pron cl 3 pos 1</i>)	öna	throw away	-lahla
thong	lerapô (ma-)	throw (in/to)	-akgêla

Thursday	Labonê	tongue	leleme (ma-)
thus	tjêna	tooth	leinô (mêno)
tie (<i>n</i>)	lae (di-)	top	bohodimo
tie (<i>v</i>)	-fasa/-tlama	top (on of)	hodima. . .
time	nakô (di-)	top (of hut)	sehlohlolo (di-)
times past	maoba le maobane	tortoise	kgudu (di-)
time immemorial	ho tlohêla kgalê-kgalê/	touch	-ama
(from.)	ha esale	touch (each other)	-amana
tire	-kgathala	town	motse (me-)/tôrôpô (di-)
tire (causative)	-kgathatsa	town (to/in. .)	tôrôpông
tired (get. .)	-kgathala	trade	kgwêbô (di-)/bohwêbi
tired (be . .)	-kgathêtse	tradition	moêtlô (me-)
tobacco	kwae (di-)	traditional	bohloholo
today	kajêno	traffic	sephethephethe (di-)
together	hammôhô/mmôhô	transport (<i>v</i>)	-thotha
together with	hammôhô le/le	transport (<i>n</i>)	thothô
together (get things. .)	-bokêlla dinthô	Transvaal	Teransefala
toilet	ntlwâna (ma-)	travel	-êta
tomato	tamati (di-)		
tomorrow	hosane/mosô		

travel (n)	leêlô (ma-)	truly	ruri
traveller	moëti (ba-)/motsamai (ba-)	trust	-tshêpa
tread tread on (cause to)	-hata -hatisa	trustworthy trustworthiness	-tshêpahala botshêpêhi
treasure	letlôtlô (ma-)	truth	nnete (di-)
tree	sefatê (di-)	try	-leka
tremble	-lêtêma	Tuesday	Labobêdi
tribe tribes of long ago tribes (small/weak .)	morabê (me-)/setjhaba (di-) ditjhaba tsa kgalê ditjhabana	tummy	mpa (di-)
trick	leqheka (ma-)	tumult	morusu (me-)
trick (v)	-qhekanyêtsa	turn turn (away from)	-reteleha/-thinya/-fêtoha -ila
trifle	lefêêla (ma-)	twelve	leshomê le metso ê mmêdi
trot trot (cause to)	-hlêhla -hlêhlisa	twenty twenty-one	mashoma mabêdi mashoma mabêdi le motso o le mong
trouble	kgathatsô (di-)	twenty-two	mashoma mabêdi le metso ê mmêdi
trouble (v)	-tshwênya/-kgathatsa	twenty-three	mashoma mabêdi le metso ê meraro
true true chief	-sebele morêna sebele	twenty-five	mashoma mabêdi le metso ê mehlano

twice	habēdi	unit	motso (me-)
two two people two horses	-bēdi/-pēdi batho ba babēdi dipêrê tsē pēdi	unite united united force	-kôpana/-kôpanya -kopane kgokanaphiri
type	mofuta (me-)	unity	bonngwe/kgokanaphiri
tyre	thaere (di-)/lebidi (ma-)	university	yunibēsithi (di-)
U			
ugly ugly animal	-be phōōfōlō ẽ mpe	unnamed (person)	sephêrêphêthane (bö-)
ugliness	bobe	untamed	-hlaha
unable	-sitwa/-hlolēha	untruth	leshano (ma-)
uncertainty	qeaqêô/pôtang	uproar	moferefere (me-)
under(neath)	tlasa	upwards	hodimo
understand	-utlwisisa	<i>us (obj conc)</i>	re-
undress	-hlobola/-tsola	<i>us (abs pron)</i>	rona
Unisa	Yunisa	V	
		Vaal River	Lekwa
		vanish (<i>ideophone</i>)	mph!

vanish (v)	-nyamêla
vanity	lefêêla (ma-)
vanquish	-hlola/-fêkisa
variety	mofuta (me-)
vary	-fêtoha
vegetable	morôhō (me-)
vehicle	sepalangwang (di-)
verb	leëtsi (ma-)
vessel (drinking)	sekhōna (di-)
village (little .)	motsana (me-)
village	motse (me-)
virgin	morwêtsana (ba-)
virtue	bokgabane
visible visible (the stars are)	-bōnahala/-hlaka dinalēdi di a bōnahala
visit visit (the congregation) visit (at)	-êtêla/-tjhaka -êtêla phuthêhō -tjhakêla

visitor	moëti (ba-)
vocabulary	tlôtlôntswe
voice	lentswe (ma-)
vowel	tumannötshi (di-)

W

wagon	kölöi (di-)
Wait!	Butlê!
wait wait (for) wait (for me) wait (cause to)	-êma -êmêla nkêmêla -ëmisa
wake (up)	-tsoha/-phaphama
walk walk (I can . . .) walked (being) walker	-tsamaya nka tsamaya -tsamauwa motsamai (ba-)
wall	lebôta (ma-)

want	-balla	watch (<i>n</i>)	watjhe (di-)
wanted	-batlilë	water	mëtsi
wanted (be)	-ballëha	water (to .)	-nwesëtsa/-nosëtsa
war	ntwa (di-)	way	mokgwa (me-)
war (at/in)	ntwëng	way (of talking)	mokgwa wa ho bua
wars (tribal. . of destruction, beginning of 19th century)	difaqane	we (<i>subj conc</i>)	re-
Warmbaths	Belabela	we (<i>subj conc. consec tense</i>)	ra-
warm	-futhumëtse	weak (<i>adj</i>)	-fôkôla
warm (it is)	ho futhumëtse	weak (become/be. .)	-fôkôla
warm (become/feel)	-futhumala	weak/weaker (the. . . tribes)	ditjhaba tsë fôkôlang
warn	-kgalema/-hlôkômëdisa	weak (become with hunger/bad news)	-sarêlwa
was	-në	wealth	leruô (ma-)
was clear (it)	ho në ho bônahala	wear	-apara
wash (<i>objects</i>)	-hlatswa	wearing	-apërë
wash for	-hlatswëtsa	worn (is/was .)	-apërwe
washed (have)	-hlatswitsë	weave	-loha
wash oneself	-hlapa	weave for	-lohêla
wash (hands)	-hatlêla	wedding	lenyalô (ma-)
washbasin	basesômô (di-)		
washing	masela		
watch	-lebêla/-shêba/-hlôkômêla		

Wednesday Wednesday (every. . .)	Laboraro Laboraro lë leng le lë leng	which axe? which shop?	selêpê sefe? lebënkêlê lefe?
weed	lehola (ma-)	while (. . is)	e le
week weeks (nearly three. . .)	bëkê (di-) dibëkê tsë ka bang tharo	white white (cloth) white (be) White (man)	-swëu lesela lë leswëu -kganya Lekgowa (Ma-)
well	hantlê		
West	Bophirima	who? who is speaking?	mang? ho bua mang?
what?	eng?		
wheel	lebidi (ma-)	who (<i>plural</i>)?	bëmang?
wheelbarrow	kêribaa (di-)	who (<i>rel conc cl 1</i>) who sings who cooks	ya ya binang ya phêhang
when . .	ha. . .		
when?	neng?	whole (the. . . <i>quantitative cl 8/10</i>)	tsöhlê/kaofêla
where?	kae?	wide	-batsi
whether whether (you be drunk or sober)	kapa kapa 'o tauwë kapa o hlapohëtswë	wild	-hlaha
which (<i>rel conc cl 6</i>)	a	wilderness wilderness (in the)	lefêâlla (ma-) lefêällëng
which? which man?	-fe? monna ofe?	will willow	thatô (di-) moduwane (me-)

win	-hlola	woman	mosadi (ba-)/mofumahadi (ma-)
wind	môya (me-)	womanliness	bosadi
window	fënsetêrê (di-)	wonder	-makala
winter	mariha	wonder (<i>n</i>)	mohlôlô (me-)
wipe	-hlakola/-phumola	wood	patsi (di-)
wire	terata (di-)	word	lentswe (ma-)
wisdom	bohlale (ma-)	Word of God	Lentswe la Modimo
wish	-lakatsa	work	mosëbëtsi (me-)
wish for	lakalëtsa	work (<i>v</i>)	-sëbëtsa
witchcraft	bolöi	work (cause to/use)	-sëbëdisa
		work for	-sëbëlëtsa
with	ka . . .	worker	mosëbëlëtsi (ba-)
with what?	ka eng?	world	lefatshe (ma-)
with fire	ka mollô	worthless (thing)	makwalëpëtsö/ makölöpëtsö
without	-ntlê ho	worry	-tshwënya
without money	ka ntlê ho tjhêlêtê	wound (<i>n</i>)	leqeba (ma-)
Witsieshoek	Qwaqwa	wound (<i>v</i>)	-lematsa
Witwatersrand	Lejwêleputswa		
wolf	phiri (di-)		

write
written (be . . .)
wrote

-ngôla
-ngôlwa
-ngôtse

writer

mongödi (ba-)

X

Xhosa (a. . .)

Leqhösa (Ma-)

Xhosa (language)

Seqhösa

Y

year
year (next)
year (last)
year (this. . .)

selemô (di-)
isao
ngwahola
monongwaha

yellow

-sêhla

Yes!
Yes, Sir

Ë!
Ë, morêna

yesterday

maobane

you (*subj conc pl*)

le-

you (*abs pron 2nd p sing*)

wêna (*pl lona*)

you! (*pl*)
You boys!

ting!
Bashemane ting!

you!
You devil!

towê!
Satane towê!

young (lady)

kgarebê (di-)/thöpe (di-)

young (man)

mohlankana (ba-)

your (*poss*)
your home
your house

-hao/-hëno/-lona
lehae la hëno
ntlo ya hao/hëno

youth (the. . .)

batjha

youth

botjha

youthfulness

botjha

Z

zeal

mafolofolo/tjhesêhō

Zulu (a)

Lezulu (Ma-)